

# US Patent & Trademark Office

## Patent Public Search | Text View

---

United States Patent

12389932

Kind Code

B2

Date of Patent

August 19, 2025

Inventor(s)

Brooks; Geoffrey et al.

---

### Microalgal food compositions

---

#### Abstract

The invention provides novel microalgal food compositions comprising microalgal biomass that have been processed into flakes, powders and flours. The microalgal biomass of the invention is low in saturated fats, high in monounsaturated triglyceride oil and can be a good source of fiber. The invention also comprises microalgal biomass that is suitable as a vegetarian protein source and also as a good source of fiber. Novel methods of formulating food compositions with the microalgal biomass of the invention are also disclosed herein including beverages, baked goods, egg products, reduced fat foods and gluten-free foods. The provision of food compositions incorporating the microalgal biomass of the invention to a human have the further benefit of providing healthful ingredients while achieving levels of satiety sufficient to reduce further caloric intake. The invention also provides novel strains of microalgae that have been subject to non-transgenic methods of mutation sufficient to reduce the coloration of the biomass produced by the strains. Oil from the microalgal biomass can be extracted and is an edible oil that is heart-healthy. The novel microalgal biomass and oil therefrom can be manufactured from edible and inedible heterotrophic fermentation feedstocks, including corn starch, sugar cane, glycerol, and depolymerized cellulose that are purpose-grown or byproducts of existing agricultural processes from an extremely broad diversity of geographic regions.

---

**Inventors:** Brooks; Geoffrey (Reno, NV), Franklin; Scott (La Jolla, CA), Avila; Jeff (Milbrae, CA), Decker; Stephen M. (San Francisco, CA), Baliu; Enrique (San Bruno, CA), Rakitsky; Walter (San Diego, CA), Piechocki; John (Redwood City, CA), Zdanis; Dana (San Diego, CA), Norris; Leslie M. (San Rafael, CA)

**Applicant:** Corbion Biotech, Inc. (South San Francisco, CA)

**Family ID:** 1000008764899

**Assignee:** Corbion Biotech, Inc. (N/A, N/A)

**Appl. No.:** 17/236460

**Filed:** April 21, 2021

## Prior Publication Data

### Document Identifier

US 20210244064 A1

### Publication Date

Aug. 12, 2021

## Related U.S. Application Data

continuation parent-doc US 15158469 20160518 ABANDONED child-doc US 17236460  
continuation parent-doc US 13263724 ABANDONED WO PCT/US2010/031088 20100414 child-  
doc US 15158469  
continuation-in-part parent-doc US 12684889 20100108 ABANDONED child-doc WO  
PCT/US2009/060692  
continuation-in-part parent-doc US 12684885 20100108 ABANDONED child-doc WO  
PCT/US2009/060692  
continuation-in-part parent-doc US 12684894 20100108 ABANDONED child-doc WO  
PCT/US2009/060692  
continuation-in-part parent-doc US 12684891 20100108 ABANDONED child-doc WO  
PCT/US2009/060692  
continuation-in-part parent-doc US 12684886 20100108 ABANDONED child-doc WO  
PCT/US2009/060692  
continuation-in-part parent-doc US 12684892 20100108 ABANDONED child-doc WO  
PCT/US2009/060692  
continuation-in-part parent-doc US 12684887 20100108 ABANDONED child-doc WO  
PCT/US2009/060692  
continuation-in-part parent-doc US 12684884 20100108 ABANDONED child-doc WO  
PCT/US2009/060692  
continuation-in-part parent-doc US 12684888 20100108 ABANDONED child-doc WO  
PCT/US2009/060692  
continuation-in-part parent-doc US 12684893 20100108 ABANDONED child-doc WO  
PCT/US2009/060692  
continuation-in-part parent-doc US 12579091 20091014 ABANDONED child-doc US 12684885  
continuation-in-part parent-doc US 12579091 20091014 ABANDONED child-doc US 12684888  
continuation-in-part parent-doc US 12579091 20091014 ABANDONED child-doc US 12684891  
continuation-in-part parent-doc US 12579091 20091014 ABANDONED child-doc US 12684884  
continuation-in-part parent-doc US 12579091 20091014 ABANDONED child-doc US 12684892  
continuation-in-part parent-doc US 12579091 20091014 ABANDONED child-doc US 12684894  
continuation-in-part parent-doc US 12579091 20091014 ABANDONED child-doc US 12684887  
continuation-in-part parent-doc US 12579091 20091014 ABANDONED child-doc US 12684886  
continuation-in-part parent-doc US 12579091 20091014 ABANDONED child-doc US 12684893  
continuation-in-part parent-doc US 12579091 20091014 ABANDONED child-doc US 12684889  
continuation-in-part parent-doc WO PCT/US2009/060692 20091014 PENDING child-doc US  
13263724  
us-provisional-application US 61299250 20100128  
us-provisional-application US 61246070 20090925  
us-provisional-application US 61173166 20090427  
us-provisional-application US 61169271 20090414  
us-provisional-application US 61157187 20090303  
us-provisional-application US 61105121 20081014

---

## Publication Classification

**Int. Cl.:** A23L33/185 (20160101); A21D2/26 (20060101); A21D2/36 (20060101); A21D13/066 (20170101); A21D13/40 (20170101); A23L13/40 (20230101); A23L15/00 (20160101)

**U.S. Cl.:**

**CPC** A23L33/185 (20160801); A21D2/267 (20130101); A21D2/36 (20130101); A21D13/066 (20130101); A21D13/40 (20170101); A23L13/42 (20160801); A23L13/46 (20160801); A23L15/30 (20160801);

## Field of Classification Search

**CPC:** A23L (33/185); A23L (13/42); A21D (2/267)

**USPC:** 426/593

---

## References Cited

### U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

Patent No.	Issued Date	Patentee Name	U.S. Cl.	CPC
2967700	12/1960	Lee et al.	N/A	N/A
3142135	12/1963	Kathrein	N/A	N/A
3280502	12/1965	Farrow et al.	N/A	N/A
3320693	12/1966	Shirota et al.	N/A	N/A
3962466	12/1975	Nakabayashi	N/A	N/A
3983008	12/1975	Shinozaki et al.	N/A	N/A
4005062	12/1976	Schnell	N/A	N/A
4103039	12/1977	Mandai et al.	N/A	N/A
4104460	12/1977	Hasebe	N/A	N/A
4140805	12/1978	Edwards et al.	N/A	N/A
4182777	12/1979	Saunders et al.	N/A	N/A
4273790	12/1980	Bosco et al.	N/A	N/A
4341038	12/1981	Bloch et al.	N/A	N/A
4373434	12/1982	Alexander et al.	N/A	N/A
4390561	12/1982	Blair et al.	N/A	N/A
4564526	12/1985	Takashima	N/A	N/A
4901635	12/1989	Williams	N/A	N/A
4915961	12/1989	Tanaka	N/A	N/A
5001059	12/1990	Skatrud et al.	N/A	N/A
5130242	12/1991	Barclay	N/A	N/A
5236721	12/1992	Yung Chu et al.	N/A	N/A
5330913	12/1993	Nakayama	N/A	N/A
5338673	12/1993	Thepenier et al.	N/A	N/A
5492938	12/1995	Kyle et al.	N/A	N/A
5518918	12/1995	Barclay	N/A	N/A
5547699	12/1995	Iizuka	435/243	A23C 9/1528
5595965	12/1996	Wiggins	N/A	N/A

5656310	12/1996	Santillo, Jr.	N/A	N/A
5680812	12/1996	Linsgeseder	N/A	N/A
5685218	12/1996	Kemper	N/A	N/A
5711983	12/1997	Kyle et al.	N/A	N/A
5756135	12/1997	Seeley	N/A	N/A
5792631	12/1997	Running	N/A	N/A
5826500	12/1997	Kemper	N/A	N/A
5900370	12/1998	Running	N/A	N/A
5945585	12/1998	Hitz et al.	N/A	N/A
5968791	12/1998	Davis et al.	N/A	N/A
6139897	12/1999	Goto et al.	N/A	N/A
6166231	12/1999	Hoeksema	N/A	N/A
6255505	12/2000	Bijl et al.	N/A	N/A
6338866	12/2001	Criggall et al.	N/A	N/A
6344231	12/2001	Nakajo et al.	N/A	N/A
6372460	12/2001	Gladue et al.	N/A	N/A
6441208	12/2001	Bijl et al.	N/A	N/A
6620427	12/2002	Lasekan et al.	N/A	N/A
6727373	12/2003	Bijl et al.	N/A	N/A
6750048	12/2003	Ruecker et al.	N/A	N/A
6824800	12/2003	Mitsuya et al.	N/A	N/A
6867308	12/2004	Bartok et al.	N/A	N/A
7053267	12/2005	Knauf et al.	N/A	N/A
7063957	12/2005	Chen	N/A	N/A
7351558	12/2007	Ruecker et al.	N/A	N/A
7468267	12/2007	Monod et al.	N/A	N/A
7504259	12/2008	Yadav et al.	N/A	N/A
7588931	12/2008	Damude et al.	N/A	N/A
7662598	12/2009	Ruecker et al.	N/A	N/A
7678931	12/2009	Fichtali et al.	N/A	N/A
7781193	12/2009	Ruecker et al.	N/A	N/A
7879591	12/2010	Damude et al.	N/A	N/A
7883882	12/2010	Franklin et al.	N/A	N/A
7914832	12/2010	Uchino	N/A	N/A
7935515	12/2010	Franklin et al.	N/A	N/A
7939710	12/2010	Apt et al.	N/A	N/A
8029579	12/2010	Knuth et al.	N/A	N/A
8043496	12/2010	Schuh et al.	N/A	N/A
8119583	12/2011	Day et al.	N/A	N/A
8187860	12/2011	Franklin et al.	N/A	N/A
8222010	12/2011	Franklin et al.	N/A	N/A
8283483	12/2011	Williams et al.	N/A	N/A
8530207	12/2012	Watts et al.	N/A	N/A
2002/0015760	12/2001	Prosise et al.	N/A	N/A
2003/0097686	12/2002	Knauf et al.	N/A	N/A
2003/0229237	12/2002	Haas et al.	N/A	N/A
2004/0185063	12/2003	Ray	N/A	N/A
2005/0005333	12/2004	Ruezinsky et al.	N/A	N/A
2005/0153002	12/2004	Socla Rosales et al.	N/A	N/A

2005/0170479	12/2004	Weaver et al.	N/A	N/A
2005/0262588	12/2004	Dehesh et al.	N/A	N/A
2005/0266537	12/2004	Chen	N/A	N/A
2006/0094088	12/2005	Picataggio et al.	N/A	N/A
2006/0094089	12/2005	Barclay	N/A	N/A
2006/0122410	12/2005	Fichtali et al.	N/A	N/A
2006/0286205	12/2005	Fichtali et al.	N/A	N/A
2007/0009988	12/2006	Monod et al.	N/A	N/A
2007/0118916	12/2006	Puzio et al.	N/A	N/A
2007/0160728	12/2006	Rudie et al.	N/A	N/A
2007/0166266	12/2006	Dillon et al.	N/A	N/A
2007/0167396	12/2006	Dillon et al.	N/A	N/A
2007/0261138	12/2006	Graham et al.	N/A	N/A
2008/0107776	12/2007	Prakash et al.	N/A	N/A
2008/0160593	12/2007	Oyler	N/A	N/A
2008/0206379	12/2007	Fabritius et al.	N/A	N/A
2008/0283803	12/2007	Rapp et al.	N/A	N/A
2009/0004715	12/2008	Trimbur et al.	N/A	N/A
2009/0011480	12/2008	Trimbur et al.	N/A	N/A
2009/0035842	12/2008	Trimbur et al.	N/A	N/A
2009/0047721	12/2008	Trimbur et al.	N/A	N/A
2009/0061493	12/2008	Trimbur et al.	N/A	N/A
2009/0064567	12/2008	Lippmeier et al.	N/A	N/A
2009/0068315	12/2008	Hundscheid et al.	N/A	N/A
2009/0099260	12/2008	Namal Senanayake et al.	N/A	N/A
2009/0142322	12/2008	Ye	N/A	N/A
2009/0148918	12/2008	Trimbur et al.	N/A	N/A
2009/0211150	12/2008	Wu et al.	N/A	N/A
2009/0234146	12/2008	Cooney et al.	N/A	N/A
2009/0274736	12/2008	Dillon et al.	N/A	N/A
2009/0298159	12/2008	Wu et al.	N/A	N/A
2010/0010088	12/2009	Chilton et al.	N/A	N/A
2010/0021912	12/2009	Farese et al.	N/A	N/A
2010/0058651	12/2009	Knuth et al.	N/A	N/A
2010/0151112	12/2009	Franklin et al.	N/A	N/A
2010/0151538	12/2009	Franklin et al.	N/A	N/A
2010/0151567	12/2009	Franklin et al.	N/A	N/A
2010/0170144	12/2009	Day et al.	N/A	N/A
2010/0186117	12/2009	Fabijanski et al.	N/A	N/A
2010/0196575	12/2009	Sanchez et al.	N/A	N/A
2010/0239712	12/2009	Brooks et al.	N/A	N/A
2010/0297292	12/2009	Brooks et al.	N/A	N/A
2010/0297295	12/2009	Brooks et al.	N/A	N/A
2010/0297296	12/2009	Brooks et al.	N/A	N/A
2010/0297323	12/2009	Brooks et al.	N/A	N/A
2010/0297325	12/2009	Brooks et al.	N/A	N/A
2010/0297331	12/2009	Brooks et al.	N/A	N/A
2010/0303957	12/2009	Brooks et al.	N/A	N/A
2010/0303961	12/2009	Brooks et al.	N/A	N/A

2010/0303989	12/2009	Brooks et al.	N/A	N/A
2010/0303990	12/2009	Brooks et al.	N/A	N/A
2010/0323413	12/2009	Trimbur et al.	N/A	N/A
2010/0323414	12/2009	Trimbur et al.	N/A	N/A
2011/0014665	12/2010	Trimbur et al.	N/A	N/A
2011/0015417	12/2010	Trimbur et al.	N/A	N/A
2011/0047863	12/2010	Trimbur et al.	N/A	N/A
2011/0072714	12/2010	Gaertner et al.	N/A	N/A
2011/0190522	12/2010	Trimbur et al.	N/A	N/A
2011/0203168	12/2010	Franklin et al.	N/A	N/A
2011/0252696	12/2010	Franklin et al.	N/A	N/A
2011/0256268	12/2010	Franklin et al.	N/A	N/A
2011/0256282	12/2010	Piechocki et al.	N/A	N/A
2011/0293785	12/2010	Franklin et al.	N/A	N/A
2011/0294174	12/2010	Franklin et al.	N/A	N/A
2012/0028319	12/2011	Trimbur et al.	N/A	N/A
2012/0034662	12/2011	Hu et al.	N/A	N/A
2012/0122192	12/2011	Trimbur et al.	N/A	N/A
2012/0149075	12/2011	Day et al.	N/A	N/A
2012/0164701	12/2011	Trimbur et al.	N/A	N/A
2012/0269949	12/2011	Nakajima et al.	N/A	N/A
2012/0277453	12/2011	Franklin et al.	N/A	N/A
2012/0283460	12/2011	Franklin et al.	N/A	N/A
2012/0288930	12/2011	Trimbur et al.	N/A	N/A
2012/0324784	12/2011	Franklin et al.	N/A	N/A
2013/0004646	12/2012	Franklin et al.	N/A	N/A
2013/0005005	12/2012	Day et al.	N/A	N/A
2013/0006006	12/2012	Day et al.	N/A	N/A
2013/0031678	12/2012	Zheng et al.	N/A	N/A
2013/0078709	12/2012	Franklin et al.	N/A	N/A
2013/0089916	12/2012	Franklin et al.	N/A	N/A
2013/0096211	12/2012	Franklin et al.	N/A	N/A
2013/0102039	12/2012	Franklin et al.	N/A	N/A
2013/0122180	12/2012	Brooks et al.	N/A	N/A
2013/0165677	12/2012	Franklin et al.	N/A	N/A
2013/0273621	12/2012	Franklin et al.	N/A	N/A
2013/0295268	12/2012	Day et al.	N/A	N/A
2013/0296591	12/2012	Day et al.	N/A	N/A
2013/0330790	12/2012	Trimbur et al.	N/A	N/A
2014/0249342	12/2013	Franklin et al.	N/A	N/A
2014/0256024	12/2013	Franklin et al.	N/A	N/A
2014/0305031	12/2013	Day et al.	N/A	N/A
2014/0315267	12/2013	Franklin et al.	N/A	N/A
2014/0336100	12/2013	Day et al.	N/A	N/A

#### FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

Patent No.	Application Date	Country	CPC
101037639	12/2006	CN	N/A
1178118	12/2001	EP	N/A

2924126	12/2008	FR	N/A
824151	12/1958	GB	N/A
1312355	12/1972	GB	N/A
S51-7138	12/1975	JP	N/A
57-150379	12/1981	JP	N/A
H4-108374	12/1991	JP	N/A
06-253872	12/1993	JP	N/A
07-008217	12/1994	JP	N/A
07-075557	12/1994	JP	N/A
409252707	12/1996	JP	N/A
2000-175696	12/1999	JP	N/A
2001292751	12/2000	JP	A23L 2/39
2002-125601	12/2001	JP	N/A
2004-049079	12/2003	JP	N/A
2004-275173	12/2003	JP	N/A
2006-014700	12/2005	JP	N/A
2008-148663	12/2007	JP	N/A
WO 91/18105	12/1990	WO	N/A
WO 94/10288	12/1993	WO	N/A
WO 99/37166	12/1998	WO	N/A
WO 00/61740	12/1999	WO	N/A
WO 02/08403	12/2001	WO	N/A
WO 2006/122299	12/2005	WO	N/A
WO 2007/094498	12/2006	WO	N/A
WO 2007/117511	12/2006	WO	N/A
WO 2007/121100	12/2006	WO	N/A
WO 2007/134294	12/2006	WO	N/A
WO 2008/002643	12/2007	WO	N/A
WO 2008/060571	12/2007	WO	N/A
WO 2008/083352	12/2007	WO	N/A
WO 2008/130372	12/2007	WO	N/A
WO 2008/151149	12/2007	WO	N/A
WO 2009/126843	12/2008	WO	N/A
WO 2009/147340	12/2008	WO	N/A
WO 2010/007331	12/2009	WO	N/A
WO 2010/007332	12/2009	WO	N/A
WO 2010/019813	12/2009	WO	N/A
WO 2010/045368	12/2009	WO	N/A
WO 2010/063031	12/2009	WO	N/A
WO 2010/063032	12/2009	WO	N/A
WO 2010/111698	12/2009	WO	N/A
WO 2010/120923	12/2009	WO	N/A
WO 2010/120939	12/2009	WO	N/A
WO 2011/026008	12/2010	WO	N/A
WO 2011/090730	12/2010	WO	N/A
WO 2011/130573	12/2010	WO	N/A
WO 2011/130576	12/2010	WO	N/A
WO 2011/130578	12/2010	WO	N/A
WO 2011/150410	12/2010	WO	N/A
WO 2011/150411	12/2010	WO	N/A

**OTHER PUBLICATIONS**

Translation of JP-2001292751-A; 2001; JP. cited by examiner

U.S. Appl. No. 12/579,091, Requirement for Restriction/Election mailed Oct. 18, 2012. cited by applicant

U.S. Appl. No. 12/684,884, Final Office Action mailed Oct. 23, 2013. cited by applicant

U.S. Appl. No. 12/684,884, Non-Final Office Action and Applicant-Initiated Interview Summary mailed Aug. 14, 2014. cited by applicant

U.S. Appl. No. 12/684,884, Non-Final Office Action mailed Apr. 25, 2013. cited by applicant

U.S. Appl. No. 12/684,884, Requirement for Restriction/Election mailed Oct. 23, 2012. cited by applicant

U.S. Appl. No. 12/684,885, Requirement for Restriction/Election mailed Oct. 5, 2012. cited by applicant

U.S. Appl. No. 12/684,886, Final Office Action mailed Jan. 3, 2014. cited by applicant

U.S. Appl. No. 12/684,886, Final Office Action mailed Jan. 16, 2015. cited by applicant

U.S. Appl. No. 12/684,886, Non-Final Office Action mailed Jun. 6, 2013. cited by applicant

U.S. Appl. No. 12/684,886, Non-Final Office Action mailed Aug. 27, 2014. cited by applicant

U.S. Appl. No. 12/684,886, Requirement for Restriction/Election mailed Nov. 2, 2012. cited by applicant

U.S. Appl. No. 12/684,887, Requirement for Restriction/Election mailed Oct. 12, 2012. cited by applicant

U.S. Appl. No. 12/684,888, Requirement for Restriction/Election mailed Oct. 29, 2012. cited by applicant

U.S. Appl. No. 12/684,889, Requirement for Restriction/Election mailed Oct. 23, 2012. cited by applicant

U.S. Appl. No. 12/684,891, Final Office Action mailed Jan. 7, 2014. cited by applicant

U.S. Appl. No. 12/684,891, Non-Final Office Action mailed Jan. 2, 2015. cited by applicant

U.S. Appl. No. 12/684,891, Non-Final Office Action mailed Apr. 2, 2013. cited by applicant

U.S. Appl. No. 12/684,891, Requirement for Restriction/Election mailed Oct. 23, 2012. cited by applicant

U.S. Appl. No. 12/684,892, Requirement for Restriction/Election mailed Oct. 9, 2012. cited by applicant

U.S. Appl. No. 12/684,893, Requirement for Restriction/Election mailed Oct. 10, 2012. cited by applicant

U.S. Appl. No. 12/684,894, Requirement for Restriction/Election mailed Oct. 9, 2012. cited by applicant

U.S. Appl. No. 12/960,388, Requirement for Restriction/Election mailed Apr. 1, 2013. cited by applicant

U.S. Appl. No. 13/087,305, Final Office Action mailed Mar. 18, 2013. cited by applicant

U.S. Appl. No. 13/087,330, Requirement for Restriction/Election mailed Dec. 21, 2012. cited by applicant

U.S. Appl. No. 13/118,369, Final Office Action mailed Mar. 28, 2014. cited by applicant

U.S. Appl. No. 13/118,369, Non-Final Office Action mailed Mar. 28, 2013. cited by applicant

U.S. Appl. No. 13/118,369, Requirement for Restriction/Election mailed Dec. 13, 2012. cited by applicant

U.S. Appl. No. 13/527,480, Requirement for Restriction/Election mailed May 3, 2013. cited by applicant

U.S. Appl. No. 13/667,784, Final Office Action mailed Dec. 22, 2014. cited by applicant

U.S. Appl. No. 13/667,784, Non-Final Office Action mailed Mar. 27, 2014. cited by applicant



U.S. Appl. No. 13/865,974, Requirement for Restriction/Election mailed Jan. 29, 2014. cited by applicant

U.S. Appl. No. 13/889,214, Notice of Allowance mailed Apr. 28, 2014. cited by applicant

U.S. Appl. No. 13/087,305, Non-Final Office Action mailed Aug. 15, 2012. cited by applicant

PCT International Search Report of Nov. 6, 2008 for application PCT/US08/65563. cited by applicant

PCT Written Opinion of the International Searching Authority of Nov. 6, 2008 for application PCT/US08/65563. cited by applicant

PCT International Preliminary Report on Patentability (Chapter I) of Dec. 7, 2009 for application PCT/US08/65563. cited by applicant

European Search Report and European Search Opinion for application EP08769988 mailed Jul. 1, 2011. cited by applicant

European Search Report and European Search Opinion for application EP11158642 mailed Jul. 1, 2011. cited by applicant

European Patent Office, Extended European Search Report in European Patent Application No. 19187845.3, mailed Feb. 6, 2020. cited by applicant

Application No. PCT/US09/060692, International Search Report mailed Apr. 22, 2010. cited by applicant

Application No. PCT/US09/060692, Written Opinion of the International Searching Authority mailed Apr. 22, 2010. cited by applicant

Application No. PCT/US10/31088, International Search Report mailed Jun. 28, 2010. cited by applicant

Application No. PCT/US10/31088, Written Opinion of the International Searching Authority mailed Jun. 28, 2010. cited by applicant

PCT International Preliminary Report on Patentability for application PCT/US10/31088 mailed Oct. 27, 2011. cited by applicant

PCT Search Report for application PCT/US2011/038464 mailed Nov. 3, 2011. cited by applicant

PCT Written Opinion of the International Searching Authority for application PCT/US2011/038464 mailed Nov. 3, 2011. cited by applicant

Application No. PCT/US11/32586, International Search Report mailed Jun. 20, 2011. cited by applicant

Application No. PCT/US11/32586, Written Opinion of the International Searching Authority mailed Jun. 20, 2011. cited by applicant

Application No. PCT/US11/32588, International Search Report mailed Jun. 27, 2011. cited by applicant

Application No. PCT/US11/32588, Written Opinion of the International Searching Authority mailed Jun. 27, 2011. cited by applicant

PCT International Search Report and Written Opinion of the International Searching Authority for application PCT/US2013/037261 mailed Aug. 23, 2013. cited by applicant

PCT Invitation to Pay Additional Fees from the International Searching Authority for application PCT/US2014/035476 mailed Dec. 1, 2014. cited by applicant

"Soybean Oil Innovations, 3rd Edition," United Soybean Board, [www.soyconnection.com](http://www.soyconnection.com), 8 pages, (2009). [Available from the Internet on Jan. 15, 2009: <URL: <http://www.soyconnection.com/sites/default/files/soy-oil-solutions.pdf>>]. cited by applicant

"Algae in More Bread, The Algae in Lake Bread™," [www.meerbrood.com](http://www.meerbrood.com), 3 pages, (2012). [Retrieved from the Internet May 20, 2013: <URL: <http://www.meerbrood.com/algen/>>]. (machine translation). cited by applicant

"Bristol Medium Directions," UTEX The Culture Collection of Algae, The University of Texas at Austin, 1 page, (2014). [Retrieved from the Internet Aug. 19, 2014: <URL: <http://web.biosci.utexas.edu/utex/mediaDetail.aspx?mediaID=29>>]. cited by applicant

“Codex Standard for Named Vegetable Oils,” Codex Alimentarius, Codex Stan 210-1999, pp. 1-16, (1999). cited by applicant

“Lutein from *Tagetes Erecta*,” FNP52 Add 12, 63rd JECFA, Section B, pp. 35-37, ISBN 92-5-105246-8 (2004). cited by applicant

“Omega-3 Fatty Acids and Health—Fact Sheet for Health Professionals,” NIH Office of Dietary Supplements, 6 pages, (2005). [Retrieved from the Internet Aug. 19, 2014: <URL: <http://ods.od.nih.gov/factsheets/Omega3FattyAcidsandHealth-HealthProfessional/?print=1>>]. cited by applicant

Adams, “Safe Gluten-Free Food Guide,” [www.celiac.com](http://www.celiac.com), 14 pages, (1995). [Retrieved from the Internet Apr. 4, 2013: <URL: <http://www.celiac.com/articles/181/1/Safe-Gluten-Free-Food-List-Safe-Ingredients/Page1.html>>]. cited by applicant

Aggelis et al., “Enhancement of single cell oil production by *Yarrowia lipolytica* growing in the presence of *Teucrium polium* L. aqueous extract,” *Biotechnology Letters*, 21:747-749, (1999). cited by applicant

Aguirre et al., “Engineering challenges in biodiesel production from microalgae,” *Critical Reviews in Biotechnology*, 33(3): 293-308, (2013). cited by applicant

Amaro et al., “Advances and perspectives in using microalgae to produce biodiesel,” *Applied Energy*, 88:3102-3410, (2011). cited by applicant

Andersen, “Biology and Systematics of Heterokont and Haptophyte Algae,” *American Journal of Botany*, 91(10):1508-1522, (2004). cited by applicant

Barnes et al., “Contribution of 5'- and 3'-untranslated regions of plastid mRNAs to the expression of *Chlamydomonas reinhardtii* chloroplast genes,” *Mol Genet Genomics*, 274(6):625-636, (2005). cited by applicant

Batista et al., “Microalgae bioactive components for innovative food products development,” 37th WEFTA Meeting Book of Abstracts, INRB/IPIMAR, Abstract S3.14, p. 134, (2007). cited by applicant

Beale et al., “Chlorophyll Synthesis in *Chlorella*: Regulation by Degree of Light Limitation of Growth,” *Plant Physiol.*, 47:230-235, (1971). cited by applicant

Becker et al., “Micro-algae as a source of protein,” *Biotechnology Advances*, 25:207-201, (2007). cited by applicant

Belasco, “Algae Burgers for a Hungry World? The Rise and Fall of *Chlorella* Cuisine,” *Technology and Culture*, 38(3):608-634, (1997). cited by applicant

Bhunja et al., “Algal Biodiesel Production: Challenges and Opportunities,” *Bioenergy and Biofuel from Biowastes and Biomass*, American Society of Civil Engineers, pp. 313-345, (2010). cited by applicant

Bigogno et al., “Biosynthesis of arachidonic acid in the oleaginous microalga *Parietochloris incisa* (Chlorophyceae): Radiolabeling studies,” *Lipids* 37(2):209-216 (2002). cited by applicant

Bigogno et al., “Lipid and fatty acid composition of the green oleaginous alga *Parietochloris incisa*, the richest plant source of arachidonic acid,” *Pytochemistry*, 60:497-503, (2002). cited by applicant

Black et al., “P700 Activity and Chlorophyll Content of Plants with Different Photosynthetic Carbon Dioxide Fixation Cycles,” *Plant Physiol.*, 45:738-741, (1970). cited by applicant

Blowers et al., “Studies on *Chlamydomonas* chloroplast transformation: foreign DNA can be stably maintained in the chromosome,” *Plant Cell*, 1(1):123-132, (1989). cited by applicant

Bognar et al., “Comparative Study of Frying to Other Cooking Techniques Influence on the Nutritive Value,” *Grasas y Aceites*, 49(Fasc. 3-4 ):250-260, (1998). cited by applicant

Bohacenko et al., “Detection of Olive Oils Authenticity by Determination of their Sterol Content using LC/GC,” *Czech J. Food Sci.*, 19(3):97-103, (2001). cited by applicant

Bonaventure et al., “Disruption of the FATB Gene in *Arabidopsis thaliana* demonstrates an Essential Role of Saturated Fatty Acids in Plant Growth,” *The Plant Cell* 15:1020-1033, (2003). cited by applicant

Bornscheuer et al. (ed), "Enzymes in Lipid Modification," Wiley-VCH Verlag Gmbh & Co. KGaA, 1st Edition, ISBN: 3-527-30176-3, Sections 1-11, 231 pages, (2000). (part 1 of 2 of book). cited by applicant

Bornscheuer et al. (ed), "Enzymes in Lipid Modification," Wiley-VCH Verlag Gmbh & Co. KGaA, 1st Edition, ISBN: 3-527-30176-3, Sections 12-18, 133 pages, (2000). (part 2 of 2 of book). cited by applicant

Borza et al., "Multiple Metabolic Roles for the Nonphotosynthetic Plastid of the Green Alga *Prototheca Wickerhamii*," *Eukaryotic Cell*, 4(2):253-261, (2005). cited by applicant

Broun et al., "Accumulation of Ricinoleic, Lesquerolic, and Densipolic Acids in Seeds of Transgenic *Arabidopsis* Plants That Express a Fatty Acyl Hydroxylase cDNA from Castor Bean," *Plant Physiol.*, 113:933-942, (1997). cited by applicant

Brown et al., "The amino-acid and sugar composition of 16 species of micr algae used in mariculture," *J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol.* 145:79-99 abstract (1991). cited by applicant

Burgal et al., "Metabolic engineering of hydroxy fatty acid production in plants: RcDGAT2 drives dramatic increases in ricinoleate levels in seed oil," *Plant Biotechnol J.*, 6(8):819-831, (2008). cited by applicant

Butzen et al., "High Oleic Soybean," *Crop Insights*, 17(17):1-3, (2008). [Retrieved from the Internet Dec. 3, 2008: <URL: <http://www.McCormickcompany.net>>]. cited by applicant

Champagne et al., "Interaction between pH, autolysis promoters and bacterial contamination on the production of yeast extracts," *Food Research International*, 32:272-583, (1999). cited by applicant

Chen et al., "Effect of C/N ratio and aeration on the fatty acid composition of heterotrophic *Chlorella sorokiniana*," *J. Appl. Phycology*, 3: 203-209 (1991). cited by applicant

Chen et al., "Heterotrophic Growth of *Chlamydomonas reinhardtii* on Acetate in Chemostat Culture," *Process Biochemistry*, 31(6):601-604, (1996). cited by applicant

Chen et al., "High cell density culture of microalgae in heterotrophic growth," *Trends in Biotechnology*, 14:421-426, (1996). cited by applicant

Ciferri, "Thiamine-deficiency of *Prototheca*, a Yeast-like Achloric Alga," *Nature*, 178:1475-1476, (1956). cited by applicant

Cohen et al., "The Heterotrophic Connection in a Photoautotrophic *Chlorella Vulgaris* Dominant in W Astew Ater Oxidation Ponds," *War. Sci. Tech.*, 27(7-8):151-155, (1993). cited by applicant

Cook et al., "Photo-Assimilation of Acetate by an Obligate Phototrophic Strain of *Euglena gracilis*," *Publication, J. Protozool.*, 14(3):382-384, (1967). cited by applicant

Cordy et al., "Chlorellasis in a Lamb," *Vet. Path.*, 10:171-176, (1973). cited by applicant

Courchesne et al., "Enhancement of Lipid Production Using Biochemical, Genetic and Transcription Factor Engineering Approaches," *J Biotechnol. Epub*, 141(1-2):31-41, (2009). cited by applicant

Curtain, "Plant Biotechnology—The growth of Australia's algal b-carotene industry," *Australasian Biotech.* 10(3):19-23 (2000). [Retrieved from the Internet Apr. 5, 2010: <<http://www.bioline.org.br/request?au00032>>]. cited by applicant

Davies et al., "Expression of the Arylsulfatase Gene from the Beta 2-Tubulin Promoter in *Chlamydomonas reinhardtii*," *Nucleic Acids Research*, 20(12):2959-2965, (1992). cited by applicant

Day, AL. et al., "Safety evaluation of a high-lipid algal biomass from *Chlorella protorhecoides*," *Rego!. Toxicol. Pharmacol.*, doi:10.1016/j.yrtph.2009.06.014, 15 pages, (2009). cited by applicant

Debuchy et al., "The argininosuccinate lyase gene of *Chlamydomonas reinhardtii*: an important tool for nuclear transformation and for correlating the genetic and molecular maps of the ARG7 locus," *EMBO J.*, 8(10):2803-2809, (1989). cited by applicant

Dehesh et al., "KAS IV: a 3-ketoacyl-ACP synthase from *Cuphea* sp. is a medium chain specific condensing enzyme," *The Plant Journal*, 15:383-390, (1998). cited by applicant

Dehesh et al., "Production of high levels of 8:0 and 10:0 fatty acids in transgenic canola by

overexpression of Ch FatB2, a thioesterase cDNA from *Cuphea hookeriana*,” *The Plant Journal*, 9(2):167-172, (1996). cited by applicant

Demirbas et al., “Importance of algae oil as a source of biodiesel,” *Energy Conversion and Management*, 52:163-170, (2011). cited by applicant

Deshnium et al., “Transformation of *Synechococcus* with a gene for choline oxidase enhances tolerance to salt stress,” *Plant Mol Biol*, 29(5):897-907, (1995). cited by applicant

Desmond et al., “Phylogenomics of Sterol Synthesis: Insights into the Origin, Evolution, and Diversity of a Key Eukaryotic Feature,” *Genome. Biol. Evol.*, 1:364-381, (2009). cited by applicant

Dugar et al., “Relative potential of biosynthetic pathways for biofuels and bio-based products,” *Nature Biotechnology*, 29(12):1074-1078, (2011). cited by applicant

Dunahay et al., “Genetic Engineering of Microalgae for Fuel Production,” *Applied Biochemistry and Biotechnology*, 34/35:331-339 (1992). cited by applicant

Dunahay et al., “Manipulation of Microalgal Lipid Production Using Genetic Engineering,” *Applied Biochemistry and Biotechnology*, 57/58:223-231, (1996). cited by applicant

El-Fadaly et al., “Single Cell Oil Production by an Oleaginous Yeast Strain in a Low Cost Cultivation Medium,” *Research Journal of Microbiology*, 4(8):301-313, (2009). cited by applicant

El-Sheekh et al., “Variation of Some Nutritional Constituents and Fatty Acid Profiles of *Chlorella vulgaris* Beijerinck Grown under Auto and Heterotrophic Conditions,” *International Journal of Botany*, 5(2):153-159, (2009). cited by applicant

Erhan, “Vegetable Oils as Lubricants, Hydraulic Fluids, and Inks,” *Bailey's Industrial Oil and Fat Products*, 6:259-278, (2005). cited by applicant

Evans et al., “A comparison of the oleaginous yeast, *Candida curvata*, grown on different carbon sources in continuous and batch culture,” *Lipids*, 18(09):623-629, (1983). cited by applicant

Fall et al., “Bioconversion of Xylan to Triglycerides by Oil-Rich Yeasts,” *Applied and Environmental Microbiology*, 47(5):1130-1134, (1984). cited by applicant

Ferrentino, “Microalgal oil extraction and in situ transesterification,” University of New Hampshire, Pub. No. MT 1447885, 93 pages, (2007). cited by applicant

Ferrentino, et al., “Microalgal Oil Extraction and In-situ Transesterification,” *AIChE Annual Mtg*, San Francisco, CA, Nov. 11-13, 2006. Abstract. cited by applicant

Fleischer et al., “The Relation Between Chlorophyll Content and Rate of Photosynthesis,” *The Journal of General Physiology*, pp. 573-597, (1934). cited by applicant

Fradique et al., “Microalgae biomass incorporation in pasta products,” 5th Pigments in Food congress—for quality and health, ISBN 978-952-10-4846-3, p. 182, (Aug. 2008). Abstract. cited by applicant

Franzen et al., “Chloroplast transit peptides from the green alga *Chlamydomonas reinhardtii* share features with both mitochondrial and higher plant chloroplast presequences,” *FEBS Letters*, 260(2):165-168, (1990). cited by applicant

Frenz et al., “Hydrocarbon recovery by extraction with a biocompatible solvent from free and immobilized cultures of *Botryococcus braunii*,” *Enzyme Microb Technol*, 11(11):717-724, (1989). cited by applicant

Frohns et al., “Potassium ion channels of *Chlorella* viruses cause rapid depolarization of host cells during infection,” *J Virol*, 80(5):2437-2444, (2006). cited by applicant

Funes et al., “The typically mitochondrial DNA-encoded ATP6 subunit of the F1F0-ATPase is encoded by a nuclear gene in *Chlamydomonas reinhardtii*,” *J Biol Chem*, 277(8):6051-6058, (2002). cited by applicant

Gabay et al., “Stigmasterol: a phytosterol with potential anti-osteoarthritic properties,” *Osteoarthritis and Cartilage*, 18:106-116, (2010). cited by applicant

GenBank Direct submission L42851, “*Prototheca wickerhamii* large subunit ribosomal RNA (rrnL) gene, partial sequence; chloroplast gene for chloroplast product,” Nov. 21, 2002 [retrieved from the Internet Dec. 23, 2009:<<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/nuccore/17028073>>]. cited by applicant

Gill et al., "Lipid Accumulation in an Oleaginous Yeast (*Candida* 107) Growing on Glucose in Single-Stage Continuous Culture," *Applied and Environmental Microbiology*, 33(02):231-239, (1977). cited by applicant

Gonzalez et al., "Optimization of Fatty Acid Extraction from *Phaeodactylum tricornutum* UTEX 640 Biomass," *JAOCS*, 75(12):1735-1740, (1998). cited by applicant

Gouveia et al., "Microalgal biomass as a sustainable alternative raw material." *Agro Food Industry Hi-Tech* 7(3): 29-34 (1996). cited by applicant

Gouveia et al., "Chlorella vulgaris and Haematococcus pluvialis biomass as colouring and antioxidant in food emulsions," *Eur Food Res Technol*, 222:362-367, (2006). cited by applicant

Gouveia et al., "Microalgae in Novel Food Products," *Food Chemistry Research Developments*, Chapter 2, Nova Science Publishers, Inc., ISBN 978-1-60456-262-0, 37 pages, (May 2008). cited by applicant

Graves et al., "Hyaluronan synthesis in virus PBCV-1-infected chlorella-like green algae," *Virology*, 257(1):15-23, (1999). cited by applicant

Grima, *Recovery of Microalgal Biomass and Metabolites: Process Options and Economics*, *Biotechnology Advances* 20 (2003) 491-515. cited by applicant

Gul et al., "Sterols and the Phytosterol Content in Oilseed Rape (*Brassica napus* L.)," *Journal of Cell and Molecular Biology*, 5:71-79 (2006). cited by applicant

Gunstone, "Enzymes as biocatalysts in the modification of natural lipids," *Journal of the Science of Food and Agriculture*, 79:1535-1549, (1999). cited by applicant

Guschina et al., "Lipids and lipid metabolism in eukaryotic algae," *Progress in Lipid Research*, 45:160-186, (2006). cited by applicant

Hall et al., "Expression of a foreign gene in *Chlamydomonas reinhardtii*," *Gene*, 124(1):75-81, (1993). cited by applicant

Hall et al., "Lipid Accumulation in an Oleaginous Yeast (*Candida* 107) Growing on Glucose Under Various Conditions in a One- and Two-Stage Continuous Culture," *Applied and Environmental Microbiology*, 33(3):577-584, (1977). cited by applicant

Hase et al., "Nutritional Control of Cell Pigmentation in *Chlorella Protothecoides* With Special Reference to the Degeneration of Chloroplast Induced by Glucose," *Plant and Cell Physiology*, 5(2):227-240 (1964), [online abstract], Retrieved on Jun. 3, 2010 from <http://pcp.oxfordjournals.org/cgi/content/abstract/5/2/227>. cited by applicant

Heise et al., "Factors Controlling Medium-Chain Fatty Acid Synthesis in Plastids From *Cuphea* Embryos," *Prog. Lipid Res.*, 33(1/2):87-95, (1994). cited by applicant

Henderson et al., "Lipid Composition and Biosynthesis in the Marine Dinoflagellate *Cryptocodinium Cohnii*," *Phytochem.* 27(6):1679-1683 (1988). cited by applicant

Heredia et al., "Simultaneous utilization of glucose and xylose by *Candida curvata* D in continuous culture," *Biotechnology Letters*, 10(01):25-30, (1988). cited by applicant

Heredia-Arroyo et al., "Oil Accumulation via Heterotrophic/Mixotrophic *Chlorella protothecoides*," *Appl Biochem Biotechnol*, 162:1978-1995, (2010). cited by applicant

Hillen et al., "Hydrocracking of the Oils of *Botryococcus braunii* to Transport Fuels," *Biotechnology and Bioengineering*, 24(1):193-205, (1982). cited by applicant

Hiramatsu et al., "Expression of a chitinase gene and lysis of the host cell wall during *Chlorella* virus CVK2 infection," *Virology*, 260(2):308-315, (1999). cited by applicant

Hitz et al., "Cloning of a Higher-Plant Plastid Omega-6 Fatty Acid Desaturase cDNA and Its Expression in a Cyanobacterium," *Plant Physiology*, 105(2):635-641, (1994). cited by applicant

Hu et al., "Microalgal Triacylglycerols as Feedstocks for Biofuel Production: Perspectives and Advances," *The Plant Journal* 54:621-639, (2008). cited by applicant

Huang et al., "Sterols as ecological indicators," *Geochimica et Cosmochimica Acta*, 43:739-745, (1979). cited by applicant

Huang et al., "Expression of Mercuric Reductase From *Bacillus Megaterium* MB1 in Eukaryotic

Microalga *Chlorella* sp. DT: An Approach for Mercury Phytoremediation,” *Appl. Microbiol. Biotechnol.*, 72:197-205, (2006). cited by applicant

Hunter et al., “Acute Oral Toxicity to Rats of Green *Chlorella* and Yellow *Chlorella* Powders,” Huntingdon Research Centre, Huntingdon, England, 5 pages, (1972). cited by applicant

Inoue et al., “Analysis of oil derived from liquefaction of *Botryococcus Braunii*,” *Biomass and Bioenergy*, 6(4):269-274, (1994). cited by applicant

Itoh et al., “Sterol Compositoin of 19 Vegetable Oils,” *Journal of the American Oil Chmists' Society*, 50:122-125, (1973). cited by applicant

Jacobsen et al., “Applications of Natural Antioxidants in Omega-3 Enriched Foods,” *EJEAFChe*, 7(8):3288-3295, (2008). cited by applicant

Jakobiak et al., “The Bacterial Paromomycin Resistance Gene, *aphH*, as a Dominant Selectable Marker in *Volvox carteri*,” *Protist*, 55: 381-393, (2004). cited by applicant

Jaworski et al., “Industrial oils from transgenic plants,” *Current Opinion in Plant Biology*, 6:178-184, (2003). cited by applicant

Jiang et al., “The actin gene promoter-driven bar as a dominant selectable marker for nuclear transformation of *Dunaliella salina*,” *Yi Chuan Xue Bao*, 32(4):424-433, (2005). cited by applicant

Kamiya, “Effects of Blue Light and Ammonia on Nitrogen Metabolism in a Colorless Mutant of *Chlorella*”, *Plant Cell Phyiol.*, 30(4):513-521 (1989). cited by applicant

Kang et al., “Genetic diversity in chlorella viruses flanking *kcv*, a gene that encodes a potassium ion channel protein,” *Virology*, 326(1):150-159, (2004). cited by applicant

Kang et al., “The regulation activity of *Chlorella* virus gene 5' upstream sequence in *Escherichia coli* and eucaryotic alage,” *Institute of Microbiology, Chinese Academy of Sciences, Beijing*, 16(4):443-6, (2000). Abstract only. cited by applicant

Karabulut et al., “Determination of changes in some physical and chemical properties of soybean oil during hydrogenation,” *Food Chemistry*, 81:453-456, (2003). cited by applicant

Katayama et al., “Alpha-Linolenate and Photosynthetic Activity in *Chlorella Protothecoides*,” *Plant Physiol.*, 42:308-313, (1967). cited by applicant

Kawasaki et al., “Characterization of Immediate Early Genes Expressed in Chlorovirus Infections,” *Nucleic Acids Symp Ser*, 44:161-162, (2000). cited by applicant

Kawasaki et al., “Immediate Early Genes Expressed in Chlorovirus Infections,” *Virology*, 318(1):214-223, (2004). cited by applicant

Kenyon, “Fatty Acid Composition of Unicellular Strains of Blue-Green Algae,” *J. Bacteriology* 109(2):827-834 (1972). cited by applicant

Kessler et al., “Physiological and Biochemical Contributions to the Taxonomy of the Genus *Prototheca* III. Utilization of Organic Carbon and Nitrogen Compounds,” *Arch Microbiol*, 132:103-106, (1982). cited by applicant

Kidmose et al., “Chromatographic Determination of Changes in Pigments in Spinach (*Spinacia oleracea* L.) During Processing,” *Journal of Chromatographic Science*, 43:466-472, (2005). cited by applicant

Kihlberg et al., “Nutritive Value, Effect,” *The Microbe as a Source of Food*, Department of Applied Microbiology, Karolinska Institutet, Stockholm, Sweden, p. 440, (1972). cited by applicant

Kindle, “High-Frequency Nuclear Transformation of *Chlamydomonas reinhardtii*,” *Proc Natl Acad Sci*, 87(3):1228-1232, (1990). cited by applicant

Klosty et al., “Sterols of Algae. The Occurrence of Ergosterol in *Chlorella pyrrarwidosa*,” *J. Am. Chem. Soc., Notes*, 74(6):1601-1601, (1952). cited by applicant

Knothe, “‘Designer’ Biodiesel: Optimizing Fatty Ester Composition to Improve Fuel Properties,” *Energy & Fuels*, 22:1358-1364, (2008). cited by applicant

Knothe, “Analyzing Biodiesel: Standards and Other Methods,” *JAOCs*, 83(10):823-833, (2006). cited by applicant

Kong et al., “Microbial production of lipids by cofermentation of glucose and xylose with

Lipomyces starkeyi 2#,” Chinese Journal of Bioprocess Engineering, 05(02):36, (2007). Abstract. cited by applicant

Krinsky et al., “The Appearance of Neoxanthin during the Regreening of Dark-grown Euglena,” *Plant Physiol.* 39(3):441-445 (1964). cited by applicant

Krüger, “Kurze Charakteristik einiger niedrigerer Organismen im Saftfluss der Laubbäume,” *Hedwigia*, 33: 241-266, (1894). Machine Translation. cited by applicant

La Scala et al., “The effect of fatty acid composition on the acrylation kinetics of epoxidized triacylglycerols,” *Journal of the American Oil Chemists' Society*, 79(1):59-63, (2002). cited by applicant

Lahaye, “Marine Algae as Sources of Fibres: Determination of Soluble and Insoluble Dietary Fibre Contents in Some ‘Sea Vegetables’,” *J. Sci. Food Agric.* 54:587-594 (1991). cited by applicant

Lapidot et al., “Stable Chloroplast Transformation of the Unicellular Red Alga *Porphyridium* Species,” *Plant Physiol*, 129:7-12, (2002). cited by applicant

Leema et al., “Heterotrophic Production of Lutein and Biomass by *Chlorella Vulgaris* with Different Nitrogen Sources,” *Algae Biofuel*, Studium Press (India) Pvt. Ltd., pp. 91-101, (2011). cited by applicant

Leon-Banares et al., “Transgenic microalgae as green cell-factories,” *Trends in Biotechnology*, 22(1):45-52, (2004). cited by applicant

Li et al., “Large-scale biodiesel production from microalga *Chlorella protothecoides* through heterotrophic cultivation in bioreactors,” *Biotechnology and Bioengineering*, 98(04):764-771, (2007). cited by applicant

Li et al., “High-density cultivation of oleaginous yeast *Rhodospiridium toruloides* Y4 in fed-batch culture,” *Enzyme and Microbial Technology*, 41:312-317, (2007). cited by applicant

Li et al., “Isolation and Purification of Lutein from the Microalga *Chlorella vulgaris* by Extraction after Saponification,” *J. Agric. Food Chem.*, 50(5):1070-1072, (2002). cited by applicant

Li et al., “Screening of oleaginous yeasts for broad-spectrum carbohydrates assimilating capacity,” *China Biotechnology*, 25(12):39-44 (2005), and machine translation. cited by applicant

Liang et al., “Current microalgal health food R&D activities in China”, *Hydrobiologia* 512:45-48, (2004). cited by applicant

Lindley, “The impact of food processing antioxidants in vegetable oils, fruits, and vegetables,” *Trends in Food Science & Technology*. 9:336-340, (1998). cited by applicant

List et al., “Melting properties of some structured lipids native to high stearic acid soybean oil,” *Grasas y Aceites*, 55(Fasc. 2):135-137, (2004). cited by applicant

Lord, “Taurine is essential for cats,” Jan. 27, 2008 [retrieved from the Internet Apr. 6, 2010: <<http://www.vetlord.org/taurine-is-essential-for-cats/>>]. cited by applicant

Lu, “Biosynthesis and Gene Engineering of Plant Fatty Acids,” *Chinese Bulletin of Botany*, 17(6):481-491, (2000). Abstract only. cited by applicant

Lubitz, “The Protein Quality, Digestibility, and Composition of Algae, *Chlorella* 71105,” *J. Food Sci.* 28(2):229-232 (1963). cited by applicant

Manuell et al., “Robust expression of a bioactive mammalian protein in *Chlamydomonas* chloroplast,” *Plant Biotech J*, 5(3):402-412, (2007). cited by applicant

Matsuka et al., “The Role of Respiration & Photosynthesis in the Chloroplast Regeneration in the Glucose-Bleached Cells of *Chlorella Protothecoides*,” *Plant and Cell Physiol.*, 7:149-162 (1966). cited by applicant

Mayfield et al., “Expression and Assembly of a Fully Active Antibody in Algae,” *Proc Natl Acad Sci*, 100(2):438-442, (2003). cited by applicant

Meesters et al., “High-cell-density cultivation of the lipid accumulating yeast *Cryptococcus curvatus* using glycerol as a carbon source,” *Applied Microbiology and Biotechnology*, 45:575-579, (1996). cited by applicant

Meguro et al., “Original Communication Solubilization of phytosterols in diacylglycerol versus

triacylglycerol improves the serum cholesterol-lowering effect,” *European Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 55:513-517, (2001). cited by applicant

Mendes et al., “Supercritical Carbon Dioxide Extraction of Compounds With Pharmaceutical Importance from Microalgae,” *Inorganica Chimica Acta*, 356:328-334, (2003). cited by applicant

Meng et al., “Biodiesel production from oleaginous microorganisms,” *Renewable Energy*, 34:1-5, (2009). cited by applicant

Metzger et al., “*Botryococcus braunii*: A Rich Source for Hydrocarbons and Related Ether Lipids,” *Applied Microbiology and Biotechnology*, 66(5):486-496, (2005). cited by applicant

Miao et al., “Biodiesel Production From Heterotrophic Microalgal Oil,” *Biosource Technology*, 97(06):841-846, (2006). cited by applicant

Miao et al., “High Yield Bio-Oil Production from Fast Pyrolysis by Metabolic Controlling of *Chlorella Protothecoides*,” *J. Biotech.*, 110:85-93, (2004). cited by applicant

Milic et al., “Utilization of baker's yeast (*Saccharomyces cerevisiae*) for the production of yeast extract: effects of different enzymatic treatments on solid, protein and carbohydrate recovery,” *J. Serb. Chem. Soc.*, 72(5):451-457, (2007). cited by applicant

Minowa et al., “Oil Production from Algal Cells of *Dunaliella tertiolecta* by Direct Thermochemical Liquefaction,” *Fuel*, 74(12):1735-1738, (1995). cited by applicant

Mitra et al., “A *Chlorella* Virus Gene Promoter Functions as a Strong Promoter Both in Plants and Bacteria,” *Biochemical and Biophysical Research Communications*, 204(1):189-194, (1994). cited by applicant

Mitra et al., “The *Chlorella* Virus Adenine Methyltransferase Gene Promoter is a Strong Promoter in Plants,” *Plant Molecular Biology*, 26(1):85-93, (1994). cited by applicant

Mitsuda et al., “Properties of *Chlorella* cells grown under various photo-heterotrophic conditions,” *Plant & Cell Physiol*, 11:281-292, (1970). cited by applicant

Mitsuda et al., “Protein Isolates From *Chlorella* Algae, *Torula* Yeasts, and Hydrocarbon-Assimilating Microorganisms,” *Nutr. Sci. Vitaminol.*, 19:1-13, (1973). cited by applicant

Moon et al., “Mixotrophic growth with acetate or volatile fatty acids maximizes growth and lipid production in *Chlamydomonas reinhardtii*,” *Algal Research*, 2:235-357, (2013). cited by applicant

Morris, “Effect of Growth Temperature on the Cryopreservation of *Prototheca*,” *Journal of General Microbiology*, 94:395-399, (1976). cited by applicant

Murakami et al., “Lipid Composition of Commercial Bakers' Yeasts Having Different Freeze-tolerance in Frozen Dough,” *Biosci. Biotechnol. Biochem.*, 60(11):1874-1876, (1996). cited by applicant

Murakami et al., “Lipids and Fatty Acid Constituents of *Chlorella*,” *Nihon Yuka gakkai-shi*, 46(4):423-427, (1997). cited by applicant

Napier et al., “Tailoring plant lipid composition: designer oilseeds come of age,” *Current Opinion in Plant Biology*, 13:330-337, (2010). cited by applicant

Norton et al., “Identification of Ergosta-6(7),8(14),25(27)-trien-3 $\beta$ -ol and Ergosta-5(6),7(8),25(27)-trien-3 $\beta$ -ol, Two New Steroidal Trienes Synthesized by *Prototheca wickerhamii*,” *Lipids*, 26: 247-249, (1991). cited by applicant

O'Grady et al., “Heterotrophic growth and lipid production of *Chlorella protothecoides* on glycerol,” *Bioprocess Biosyst Eng*, 34:121-125, (2011). cited by applicant

Orthoefer et al., “Performance of trans-free vegetable oils in shortenings and deep-fat frying,” *Lipid Technology*, 17(5):101-106, (2005). cited by applicant

Otles et al., “Fatty Acid Composition of *Chlorella* and *Spirulina* Microalgae Species,” *Journal of AOAC International*, 84(6):1708-1714, (2001). cited by applicant

Papanikolaou et al., “Single cell oil production by *Yarrowia lipolytica* growing on an industrial derivative of animal fat in batch cultures,” *Appl. Microbiol. Biotechnol.*, 58:308-312, (2002). cited by applicant

Papanikolaou et al., “Lipid production by *Yarrowia lipolytica* growing on industrial glycerol in a



single-stage continuous culture,” Bioresource Technology, 82:43-49, (2002). cited by applicant

Patil et al., “Fatty acid composition of 12 microalgae for possible use in aquaculture feed,” Aquacult Int , 15:1-9, (2007). cited by applicant

Patterson et al., “Sterols of Chlorella. II. The Occurrence of an Unusual Sterol Mixture in Chlorella vulgaris,” Plant Physiol., 42:1457-1459, (1967). cited by applicant

Patterson et al., “Sterols of Chlorella—III. Species Containing Ergosterol,” Comp. Biochem. Physiol., 31:391-394, (1969). cited by applicant

Petkov et al., “Which are fatty acids of the green alga *Chlorella?*,” *Biochemical Systematics and Ecology*, 35:281-285, (2007). cited by applicant

Powell et al., “Algae Feeding in Humans,” *J. Nutrition*, 75:7-12, (1961). cited by applicant

Pratoomyot et al., “Fatty acids composition of 10 microalgal species,” Songklanakarin J. Sci. Technol., 27(6):1179-1187, (2005). cited by applicant

Proschold et al., “Portrait of a Species: *Chlamydomonas reinhardtii*,” Genetics, 170(4):1601-1610, (2005). cited by applicant

Puglia et al., “In viva spectrophotometric evaluation of skin barrier recovery after topical application of soybean phytosterols,” J. Cosmet. Sci., 59:217-224, (2008). cited by applicant

Qingyu et al., “Fine Cell Structure and Biochemical Compositions of Chlorella Protothecoides after Transferring from Autotrophic to Heterotrophic Metabolism,” Journal of Nanjing University, Natural Sciences Edition, 29(4):622-630, (1993). Abstract. cited by applicant

Radakovits et al., “Genetic Engineering of Algae for Enhanced Biofuel Production,” Eukaryotic Cell, 9(04): 486-501, (2010). cited by applicant

Randolph-Anderson et al., “Further characterization of the respiratory deficient dum-1 mutation of Chlamydomonas reinhardtii and its use as a recipient for mitochondrial transformation,” Mol Gen Genet, 236(2-3):235-244, (1993). cited by applicant

Ratledge, “Regulation of lipid accumulation in oleaginous micro-organisms,” Biochem Soc Trans., 30(Pt 6):1047-1050, 2002. cited by applicant

Raymundo et al., “Fat mimetic capacity of Chlorella vulgaris biomass in oil-in-water food emulsions stabilized by pea protein,” Food Research International, 38:961-965, (2005). cited by applicant

Ritsema et al., “Engineering fructan metabolism in plants,” J. Plant Physiol., 160:811-820, (2003). cited by applicant

Rizos et al., “Association Between Omega-3 Fatty Acid Supplementation and Risk of Major Cardiovascular Disease Events,” JAMA, 308(10):1024-1033, (2012). cited by applicant

Roessler et al., “Genetic Engineering Approaches for Enhanced Production of Biodiesel Fuel from Microalgae,” Enzymatic Conversion of Biomass for Fuels Production, Chapter 13, American Chemical Society, doi: 10.1021/bk-1994-0566.ch013, pp. 255-270, (1994). cited by applicant

Rosenberg et al., “A Green Light for Engineered Algae: Redirecting Metabolism to Fuel a Biotechnology Revolution,” Current Opinion in Biotechnology. Tissue, Cell and Pathway Engineering, E-Pub 19:430-436, (2008). cited by applicant

Roy et al., “Production of Intracellular Fat by the Yeast *Lipomyces starkeyi*,” Indian Journal of Experimental Biology, 16(4):511-512, (1978). cited by applicant

Running et al., “Extracellular production of L-ascorbic acid by Chlorella protothecoides, *Prototheca* species, and mutants of *P. moriformis* during aerobic culturing at low pH,” Journal of Industrial Microbiology & Biotechnology, 29:93-98, (2002). cited by applicant

Sakuradani, “Studies of Metabolic Engineering of Useful Lipid-producing Microorganisms,” NISR Research Grant, (2004). cited by applicant

Sanchez et al., “Mixotrophic culture of Chlorella pyrenoidosa with olive-mill wastewater as the nutrient medium,” Journal of Applied Phycology, 13:443-449, (2001). cited by applicant

Sansawa et al., “Production of Intracellular Phytochemicals in Chlorella under Heterotrophic Conditions,” Journal of Bioscience and Bioengineering, 98(6):437-444, (2004). cited by applicant

Sawayama et al., "Possibility of renewable energy production and CO<sub>2</sub> mitigation by thermochemical liquefaction of microalgae," *Biomass and Bioenergy*, 17(1):33-39, (1999). cited by applicant

Schreier et al., "The use of nuclear-encoded sequences to direct the light-regulated synthesis and transport of a foreign protein into plant chloroplasts," *EMBO J*, 4(1):25-32, (1985). cited by applicant

Scorletti et al., "Omega-3 Fatty Acids, Hepatic Lipid Metabolism, and Nonalcoholic Fatty Liver Diseases," *Annu. Rev. Nutr.*, 33:231-248., (2013). cited by applicant

Shao et al., "Cloning and expression of metallothionein mutant  $\alpha$ -KKS- $\alpha$  in *Anabaena* sp. PCC 7120," *Marine Pollution Bulletin*, 45(1012):163-167, (2002). cited by applicant

Shetty et al., "TEffect of Thiol Reagents on Extractability of Protein from Yeast," *Biotechnology and Bioengineering*, John Wiley & Sons, Inc., XX:755-766, (1978). cited by applicant

Shi et al., "Heterotrophic production of biomass and lutein by *Chlorella protothecoides* on various nitrogen sources," *Enzyme and Microbial Technology*, 27:312-318, (2000). cited by applicant

Shi et al., "High Yield Production of Lutein by Heterotrophic *Chlorella Protothecoides* in Fed-Batch Systems," *Algae and their Biotechnological Potential*, Kluwer Academic Publishers, pp. 107-119, (2001). cited by applicant

Shi et al., "High-Yield Production of Lutein by the Green Microalga *Chlorella protothecoides* in Heterotrophic Fed-Batch Culture," *Biotechnol. Prog.*, 18(4):723-727 (2002). cited by applicant

Shi et al., "Production and rapid extraction of lutein and the other lipid-soluble pigments from *Chlorella protothecoides* grown under heterotrophic and mixotrophic conditions," *Nahrung*, 43:109-113, (1999). cited by applicant

Shi, et al., "Production of biomass and lutein by *Chlorella protothecoides* at various glucose concentrations in heterotrophic cultures ," *Process Biochemistry*, 34:341-347, (1999). cited by applicant

Shihira-Ishikawa et al., "Nutritional control of cell pigmentation in *Chlorella protothecoides* with special reference to the degeneration of chloroplast induced by glucose," *Plant Cell Physiol.*, 5(2): 227-240 (1964). cited by applicant

Smith et al., "Production of hydroxy fatty acids in the seeds of *Arabidopsis thaliana*," *Biochemical Society Transactions*, 28(6):947-950, (2000). cited by applicant

Sorger et al., "Triacylglycerol biosynthesis in yeast," *AppL Microbiol Biotechnol*, 61:289-299, (2003). cited by applicant

Spolaore et al., "Commercial Applications of Microalgae," *J. Biosci. Bioeng.* 101(2):87-96 (2006). cited by applicant

Sud et al., "Lipid Composition and Sensitivity of *Prototheca wickerhamii* to Membrane-Active Antimicrobial Agents," *Antimicrobial Agents and Chemotherapy*, 16:486-490, (1979). cited by applicant

Suda, et al., "Evidence for a novel *Chlorella* virus-encoded alginate lyase," *FEMS Microbiology Letters*, 180(1):45-53, (1999). cited by applicant

Suh et al., "What limits production of unusual monoenoic fatty acids in transgenic plants?," *Planta*, 215:584-595, (2002). cited by applicant

Sun et al., "Characterization of two chitinase genes and one chitosanase gene encoded by *Chlorella* virus PBCV-1," *Virology*, 263(2):376-387, (1999). cited by applicant

Sung et al., "The research on the lipid content and composition of microalgae and their impact factors," *Marine Science*, 12(33)122-128, (2009). (English translation of first two pages). cited by applicant

Swern et al. "Fractionation of tallow fatty acids:Preparation of purified oleic acid and an inedible olive oil substitute," *Oil & Soap*, 22(11):302-304 (1945). cited by applicant

Takaku et al., "Isolation of an Antitumor Compound from *Agaricus blazei* Murill and Its Mechanism of Action," *J. Nutr.*, 131:1409-1413, (2001). [Retrieved from the Internet May 14,

2013: <URL: <http://jn.nutrition.org>>]. cited by applicant

Takeda, "Sugar Composition of the Cell Wall and the Taxonomy of *Chlorella* (Chlorophyceae)," *Journal of Psychology*, 27(2):224-232, (1991), [online abstract], Retrieved on Jun. 4, 210 from <http://www3.interscience.wiley.com/journal/119345932/abstract>. cited by applicant

Takeno et al., "Establishment of an overall transformation system for an oil-producing filamentous fungus, *Mortierella alpina* 1S-4," *Appl Microbiol Biotechnol*, 65:419-425, (2004). cited by applicant

Talbot et al., "Formulation and Production of Confectionery Fats," OFI Middle East 2007 Conference and Exhibition, 378 pages, (2007). cited by applicant

Talebi et al., "Genetic manipulation, a feasible tool to enhance unique characteristic of *Chlorella vulgaris* as a feedstock for biodiesel production," *Mol Biol Rep*, 40:4421-4428, (2013). cited by applicant

Tang et al., "Insertion mutagenesis of *Chlamydomonas reinhardtii* by electroporation and heterologous DNA," *Biochem Mol Biol Int*, 36(5):1025-1035, (1995). cited by applicant

Tasaki et al., "Digestibility of Yellow *Chlorella* in Suckling Goat Kids," *The Japanese Journal of Zootechnical Science*, 48(11):661-663, (1977). cited by applicant

Tornabene et al., "Lipid composition of the nitrogen starved green alga *Neochloris oleoabundans*," *Enzyme Microb. Technol.*, 5:435-440, (1983). cited by applicant

Ueno et al., "Optimization of heterotrophic culture conditions for n-alkane utilization and phylogenetic position based on the 18S rDNA sequence of a thermotolerant *Prototheca zopfii* strain," *J Biosci Bioeng*, 94(2):160-165, (2002). Abstract. [Retrieved from the Internet Dec. 1, 2014: <URL: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16233286>>]. cited by applicant

Urano, et al., "Effect of Osmotic Stabilizers on Protoplast Generation on *Chlorella ellipsoidea* Yellow/White Color Mutants", *Journal of Bioscience and Bioengineering*, vol. 90, No. 5, 567-569, (2000). cited by applicant

Van Etten et al., "Giant viruses infecting algae," *Annu Rev Microbiol*, 53:447-494, (1999). cited by applicant

Vazquez-Bermudez et al., "Carbon Supply and 2-Oxoglutarate Effects on Expression of Nitrate Reductase and Nitrogen-Regulated Genes in *Synechococcus* sp. strain PCC 7942," *FEMS Microbiology Letters*, 221(2):155-159, (2003). cited by applicant

Vazquez-Bermudez et al., "Uptake of 2-Oxoglutarate in *Synechococcus* Strains Transformed with the *Escherichia coli* kgtP Gene," *Journal of Bacteriology*, 182(1):211-215, (2000). cited by applicant

Volkman et al., "Sterols in microorganisms," *Appl Microbial Biotechnol*, 60:495-506, (2003). cited by applicant

Walker et al., "Characterization of the *Dunaliella tertiolecta* RbcS Genes and Their Promoter Activity in *Chlamydomonas reinhardtii*," *Plant Cell Rep*, 23(10-11):727-735, (2005). cited by applicant

Ward et al., "Effects of Processing and Storage on Chlorophyll Derivatives in Commercially Extracted Canola Oil," *JAOCS*, 71(8):811-815, (1994). cited by applicant

Warner et al., "Analysis of Tocopherols and Phytosterols in Vegetable Oils by HPLC with Evaporative Light-Scattering Detection," *JAOCS*, 67(11):827-831 (1990). cited by applicant

Wei et al., "Enhanced production of lutein in heterotrophic *Chlorella protothecoides* by oxidative stress," *Sci China Ser C-Life Sci*, 51(12):1088-1093, (2008). cited by applicant

Westphal, et al., "Vipp1 Deletion Mutant of *Synechocystis*: A Connection Between Bacterial Phage Shock and Thylakoid Biogenesis," *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A.*, 98(7):4243-4248, (2001). cited by applicant

Wiberg et al., "The distribution of caprylate, caprate and laurate in lipids from developing and mature seeds of transgenic *Brassica napus* L.," *Planta*, 212:33-40, (2000). cited by applicant

Wu et al., "A Comparative Study of Gases Generated from Simulant Thermal Degradation of

Autotrophic and Heterotrophic *Chlorella*,” *Progress in Natural Science*, 2(4):311-318, (1992). cited by applicant

Wu et al., “Comparative study on Liposoluble Compounds in Autotrophic and Heterotrophic *Chlorella Protothecoides*,” *Acta Botanica Sinica*, 35(11):849-858, (1992). cited by applicant

Wu et al., “New Discoveries in Study on Hydrocarbons From Thermal Degradation of Heterotrophically Yellowing Algae,” *Science in China*, 37(3):326-35, (1994). cited by applicant

Xiong et al., “High-density fermentation of microalga *Chlorella protothecoides* in bioreactor for microbio-diesel production,” *Appl. Microbiol. Biotechnol.*, 78:29-36, (2008). cited by applicant

Xu et al., “High Quality Biodiesel Production From a Microalga *Chlorella protothecoides* by Heterotrophic Growth in Fermenters,” *Journal of Biotechnology*, 126(4):499-507, (2006). cited by applicant

Yamada et al., “Alternative expression of a chitosanase gene produces two different proteins in cells infected with *Chlorella virus CVK2*,” *Virology*, 230(2):361-368, (1997). cited by applicant

Yamada et al., “*Chlorella* viruses,” *Adv Virus Res*, 66:293-336, (2006). cited by applicant

Yamauchi et al., “Regulated Chlorophyll Degradation in Spinach Leaves during Storage,” *J. Amer. Soc. Hort. Sci.*, 116(1):58-62, (1991). cited by applicant

Zaidul et al., “Supercritical carbon dioxide (SC- $\text{CO}_2$ ) extraction and fractionation of palm kernel oil from palm kernel as cocoa butter replacers blend,” *Journal of Food Engineering*, 73:210-216, (2006). cited by applicant

Zhang et al., “Malic enzyme: the controlling activity for lipid production? Overexpression of malic enzyme in *Mucor circinelloides* leads to a 2.5-fold increase in lipid accumulation,” *Microbiology*, 153(7):2013-2025, (2007). cited by applicant

Zhang et al., “A kinetic model for lutein production by the green microalga *Chlorella protothecoides* in heterotrophic culture,” *Journal of Industrial Microbiology & Biotechnology*, 23:503-507, (1999). cited by applicant

Zhao et al., “Medium optimization for lipid production through co-fermentation of glucose and xylose by the oleaginous yeast *Lipomyces starkeyi*,” *Eur. J. Lipid Sci. Technol.*, 110:405-412, (2008). cited by applicant

Zurawski et al., “Nucleotide sequence of the gene for the Mr 32,000 thylakoid membrane protein from *Spinacia oleracea* and *Nicotiana debneyi* predicts a totally conserved primary translation product of Mr 38,950,” *Proc Natl Acad Sci*, 79(24):7699-7703, (1982). cited by applicant

“Algae: Another way to grow edible oils—CNET News”, published on Jan. 25, 2008, retrieved from the Internet: URL: [http://news.cnet.com/Algae-Another-way-to-grow-edible-oils/2100-11395\\_3-6227572.html?tag=nefd.lede](http://news.cnet.com/Algae-Another-way-to-grow-edible-oils/2100-11395_3-6227572.html?tag=nefd.lede). cited by applicant

Adhikari et al., “Stickiness in Foods: A Review of Mechanisms and Test Methods”, *International Journal of Food Properties*, vol. 4, Issue 1, pp. 1-33 (2001). cited by applicant

European Patent Office, Examination Report in counterpart European Patent Application No. 09821204.6, issued on Jul. 30, 2021. cited by applicant

Tan et al., “Fatty acid production by heterotrophic *Chlorella saccharophila*”, *Hydrobiologia*, vol. 215, pp. 13-19 (1991). cited by applicant

---

*Primary Examiner:* Dees; Nikki H.

*Assistant Examiner:* Dubois; Philip A

*Attorney, Agent or Firm:* Leydig, Voit & Mayer, Ltd.

---

## Background/Summary

CROSS-REFERENCE TO RELATED APPLICATIONS (1) This application is a continuation of U.S. patent application Ser. No. 15/158,469, filed May 18, 2016, which is a continuation of U.S. patent application Ser. No. 13/263,724, filed Nov. 2, 2011, which is a U.S. National Phase application of International Patent Application No. PCT/US10/31088, filed Apr. 14, 2010. International Patent Application No. PCT/US10/31088 is a continuation-in-part of U.S. application Ser. Nos. 12/684,884, 12/684,885, 12/684,886, 12/684,887, 12/684,888, 12/684,889, 12/684,891, 12/684,892, 12/684,893, and 12/684,894, each of which was filed Jan. 8, 2010, and each of which is a continuation-in-part of U.S. application Ser. No. 12/579,091, filed Oct. 14, 2009, which claims the benefit under 35 U.S.C. 119(e) of U.S. Provisional Patent Application No. 61/246,070, filed Sep. 25, 2009, U.S. Provisional Patent Application No. 61/173,166, filed Apr. 27, 2009, U.S. Provisional Patent Application No. 61/157,187, filed Mar. 3, 2009, and U.S. Provisional Patent Application No. 61/105,121, filed Oct. 14, 2008. International Patent Application No. PCT/US10/31088 is also a continuation-in-part of International Application No. PCT/US2009/060692, filed Oct. 14, 2009. International Patent Application No. PCT/US10/31088 also claims the benefit under 35 U.S.C. 119(e) of U.S. Provisional Patent Application No. 61/299,250, filed Jan. 28, 2010, U.S. Provisional Patent Application No. 61/169,271, filed Apr. 14, 2009, U.S. Provisional Patent Application No. 61/173,166, filed Apr. 27, 2009, and U.S. Provisional Patent Application No. 61/246,070, filed Sep. 25, 2009. International Patent Application No. PCT/US2009/060692 also claims the benefit under 35 U.S.C. 119(e) of U.S. Provisional Patent Application No. 61/246,070, filed Sep. 25, 2009, U.S. Provisional Patent Application No. 61/105,121, filed Oct. 14, 2008, U.S. Provisional Patent Application No. 61/157,187, filed Mar. 3, 2009, and U.S. Provisional Patent Application No. 61/173,166, filed Apr. 27, 2009. Each of these applications is incorporated by reference in its entirety herein for all purposes.

#### INCORPORATION-BY-REFERENCE OF MATERIAL SUBMITTED ELECTRONICALLY

(1) Incorporated by reference in its entirety herein is a computer-readable nucleotide/amino acid sequence listing submitted concurrently herewith and identified as follows: One 22,803 Byte ASCII (Text) file named "Sequence Listing.TXT," dated Apr. 14, 2010.

#### FIELD OF THE INVENTION

(2) The invention resides in the fields of microbiology, food preparation, and human and animal nutrition.

#### BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

(3) As the human population continues to increase, there's a growing need for additional food sources, particularly food sources that are inexpensive to produce but nutritious. Moreover, the current reliance on meat as the staple of many diets, at least in the most developed countries, contributes significantly to the release of greenhouse gases, and there's a need for new foodstuffs that are equally tasty and nutritious yet less harmful to the environment to produce.

(4) Requiring only "water and sunlight" to grow, algae have long been looked to as a potential source of food. While certain types of algae, primarily seaweed, do indeed provide important foodstuffs for human consumption, the promise of algae as a foodstuff has not been realized. Algal powders made with algae grown photosynthetically in outdoor ponds or photobioreactors are commercially available but have a deep green color (from the chlorophyll) and a strong, unpleasant taste. When formulated into food products or as nutritional supplements, these algal powders impart a visually unappealing green color to the food product or nutritional supplement and have an unpleasant fishy or seaweed flavor.

(5) There are several species of algae that are used in foodstuffs today, most being macroalgae such as kelp, purple laver (*Porphyra*, used in nori), dulse (*Palmaria palmate*) and sea lettuce (*Ulva lactuca*). Microalgae, such as *Spirulina* (*Arthrospira platensis*) are grown commercially in open ponds (photosynthetically) for use as a nutritional supplement or incorporated in small amounts in

smoothies or juice drinks (usually less than 0.5% w/w). Other microalgae, including some species of *Chlorella* are popular in Asian countries as a nutritional supplement.

(6) In addition to these products, algal oil with high docosahexanoic acid (DHA) content is used as an ingredient in infant formulas. DHA is a highly polyunsaturated oil. DHA has anti-inflammatory properties and is a well known supplement as well as an additive used in the preparation of foodstuffs. However, DHA is not suitable for cooked foods because it oxidizes with heat treatment. Also, DHA is unstable when exposed to oxygen even at room temperature in the presence of antioxidants. The oxidation of DHA results in a fishy taste and unpleasant aroma.

(7) There remains a need for methods to produce foodstuffs from algae cheaply and efficiently, at large scale, particularly foodstuffs that are tasty and nutritious. The present invention meets these and other needs.

#### SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

(8) The present invention includes compositions of microalgae-derived flour from multiple genera, species, and strains of edible microalgae. Microalgae used in the invention are free of algal toxins and contain varying levels of primarily monounsaturated triglyceride oil. Flours disclosed herein are formulated as free flowing blendable powders, mixed food ingredients, oxidation stabilized, homogenized and micronized, and combinations therein. Flours disclosed herein also form self stabilizing emulsions in slurries with manageable viscosities. Innovative methods of formulating flours and incorporating them into food compositions are also disclosed. The invention also comprises flours with significant digestible protein and unique dietary fiber content and associated water binding, texturizing, and healthy oil delivery attributes. Novel methods of oil and fat replacement using flours of the invention are also disclosed. Flours of the invention can be manufactured from edible and inedible heterotrophic fermentation feedstocks, including corn starch, sugar cane, glycerol, and depolymerized cellulose.

(9) In a first aspect, the present invention provides a microalgal flour comprising a homogenate of microalgal biomass containing predominantly or completely lysed cells in the form of a powder comprising at least 16% by dry weight triglyceride oil. In some embodiments, the average size of particles in the powder is less than 100  $\mu\text{m}$ . In some embodiments, the average size of particles in the powder is 1-15  $\mu\text{m}$ . In one embodiment, the powder is formed by micronizing microalgal biomass to form an emulsion and drying the emulsion. In some cases, the microalgal flour has a moisture content of 10% or less or 5% or less by weight. In some cases, the biomass comprises between 45% and 70% by dry weight triglyceride oil. In some embodiments, 60%-75% of the triglyceride oil is an 18:1 lipid in a glycerolipid form. In one embodiment, the triglyceride oil is less than 2% 14:0, 13-16% 16:0, 1-4% 18:0, 64-70% 18:1, 10-16% 18:2, 0.5-2.5% 18:3, and less than 2% oil of a carbon chain length 20 or longer. In some embodiments, the biomass is between 25%-40% carbohydrates by dry weight. In some cases, the carbohydrate component of the biomass is between 25%-35% dietary fiber and 2%-8% free sugar including sucrose, by dry weight. In one embodiment, the monosaccharide composition of the dietary fiber component of the biomass is 0.1-4% arabinose, 5-15% mannose, 15-35% galactose, and 50-70% glucose. In some cases, the biomass has between 20-115  $\mu\text{g/g}$  of total carotenoids, including 20-70  $\mu\text{g/g}$  lutein. In some cases, the chlorophyll content of the biomass is less than 2 ppm. In some cases, the biomass has 1-8 mg/100 g total tocopherols, including 2-6 mg/100 g alpha tocopherol. In one embodiment, the biomass has 0.05-0.30 mg/g total tocotrienols, including 0.10-0.25 mg/g alpha tocotrienol.

(10) In some embodiments, the microalgal flour is in the form of a food ingredient composition, wherein the microalgal flour is combined with one or more additional edible ingredients that is a grain, fruit, vegetable, protein, herbs, spices, or one or more ingredients for preparation of a salad dressing, egg product, baked good, bread, pasta, sauce, soup, beverage, frozen dessert, butter or spread. In some cases, the microalgal flour is lacking visible oil. In some cases, the microalgal flour further comprises a flow agent. In one embodiment, the microalgal flour further comprises an antioxidant.

(11) In various embodiments of the invention, the biomass is derived from a single strain of microalgae. In some embodiments, the biomass is derived from an algae that is a species of the genus *Chlorella*. In one embodiment, the algae is *Chlorella protothecoides*. In some cases, the biomass is derived from an algae that is a color mutant with reduced color pigmentation compared to the strain from which it was derived. In some embodiments, the algal biomass is derived from algae cultured heterotrophically. In some embodiments, the algal biomass is derived from algae cultured and processed under good manufacturing practice (GMP) conditions.

(12) In a second aspect, the present invention provides a food ingredient composition comprising or formed by combining (a) at least 0.5% w/w microalgal flour, wherein the microalgal flour is a homogenate containing predominantly or completely lysed microalgal cells in the form of a powder comprising at least 16% by weight triglyceride oil, and (b) at least one other edible ingredient, wherein the food ingredient composition can be converted into a reconstituted food product by addition of a liquid to the food ingredient composition. In one embodiment, the food ingredient composition is a dry pasta. In some cases, the food ingredient composition can be converted into a reconstituted food product by the addition of liquid followed by baking. In one embodiment, the reconstituted food product is a liquid food product. In some cases, the food ingredient composition can be converted into the reconstituted food product by a process including subjecting the product of reconstitution to shear forces. In some embodiments, the average size of particles of microalgal biomass in the liquid food product is between 1 and 15  $\mu\text{m}$ . In one embodiment, the reconstituted food product is an emulsion. In some embodiments, the reconstituted food product is a salad dressing, soup, sauce, beverage, butter or spread.

(13) In some cases, the reconstituted food products of the present invention contain no oil or fat other than oil from the microalgal biomass. In some embodiments, the amount of microalgal flour in the reconstituted food product is 0.25-1 times the weight of oil and/or fat in a conventional food product of the same type as the reconstituted food product. In some cases, the average size of particles of microalgal biomass is less than 100  $\mu\text{m}$ . In one embodiment, the average size of particles of microalgal biomass is 1-15  $\mu\text{m}$ . In some embodiments, the food ingredient composition has a moisture content of 10% or less or 5% or less by weight. In some cases, the microalgal biomass comprises between 45% and 65% by dry weight triglyceride oil. In some embodiments, 60%-75% of the triglyceride oil is an 18:1 lipid in a glycerolipid form. In one embodiment, the triglyceride oil of the food ingredient composition is less than 2% 14:0, 13-16% 16:0, 1-4% 18:0, 64-70% 18:1, 10-16% 18:2, 0.5-2.5% 18:3; and less than 2% oil of a carbon chain length 20 or longer. In some cases, the microalgal biomass is between 25% to 40% carbohydrates by dry weight. In some cases, the carbohydrate component of the microalgal biomass is between 25%-35% dietary fiber and 2% to 8% free sugar including sucrose, by dry weight. In one embodiment, the dietary fiber component of the microalgal biomass is 0.1-4% arabinose, 5-15% mannose, 15-35% galactose, and 50-70% glucose. In some cases, the microalgal biomass comprises between 20-115  $\mu\text{g/g}$  of total carotenoids, including 20-70  $\mu\text{g/g}$  lutein. In some cases, the microalgal biomass comprises less than 2 ppm chlorophyll. In some embodiments, the microalgal biomass comprises 1-8 mg/100 g total tocopherols, including 2-6 mg/100 g alpha tocopherol. In one embodiment, the microalgal biomass comprises 0.05-0.30 mg/g total tocotrienols, including 0.10-0.25 mg/g alpha tocotrienol.

(14) In a third aspect, the present invention provides a method of making a microalgal flour comprising (a) providing microalgal cells containing at least 16% by dry weight triglyceride oil, (b) disrupting the cells and reducing the particle size to produce an aqueous homogenate, and (c) drying the homogenate to produce microalgal flour comprising at least 16% by dry weight triglyceride oil. In one embodiment, the method further comprises separating the microalgal cells from culture media before disrupting the cells. In some cases, the disruption is performed using a pressure disrupter, French press, or ball mill. In some cases, the drying is performed using a lyophilizer, drum dryer, flash dryer, spray dryer, or box dryer.

(15) In some embodiments, the method is performed using microalgal cells containing between 50% and 65% by dry weight oil. In some cases, the method further comprises adding a flow agent at any point during the process. In one embodiment, the average size of particles in the flour is less than 100  $\mu\text{m}$ . In one embodiment, the average size of particles of flour are between 1 and 15  $\mu\text{m}$ . In some cases, the flour has a moisture content of 10% or less or 5% or less by weight. In some cases, 50%-75% of the oil is an 18:1 lipid in a glycerolipid form. In one embodiment, the oil is less than 2% 14:0, 13-16% 16:0, 1-4% 18:0, 64-70% 18:1, 10-16% 18:2, 0.5-2.5% 18:3, and less than 2% oil of a carbon chain length 20 or longer.

(16) In some cases, the method is performed using microalgal cells of a single strain of microalgae. In some embodiments, the cells are a species of the genus *Chlorella*. In one embodiment, the cells are *Chlorella protothecoides*. In some cases, the cells are of a color mutant strain with reduced color pigmentation compared to the strain from which it was derived. In some cases, the cells are from a heterotrophic culture. In some embodiments, the cells are disrupted and dried under good manufacturing practice (GMP) conditions.

(17) In a fourth aspect, the present invention provides a method of making a food product from microalgal flour, comprising (a) determining an amount of microalgal flour to include in the food product based on an amount of oil, fat or eggs in a conventional form of the food product, wherein the microalgal flour is a homogenate of microalgal biomass containing predominantly or completely lysed cells in the form of a powder comprising at least 16% by dry weight triglyceride oil, and (b) combining the amount of microalgal flour with one or more edible ingredients and less than the amount of oil, fat or eggs present in the conventional form of the food product to form the food product from the microalgal flour. In some cases, the food product contains less than 25% oil or fat by weight, excluding microalgal oil contributed by the biomass. In some cases, the food product from microalgal flour contains less than 10% oil or fat by weight, excluding microalgal oil contributed by the biomass. In one embodiment, the food product from microalgal flour is free of oil or fat excluding microalgal oil contributed by the biomass. In some cases, the food product from microalgal flour is free of eggs. In some cases, the food product is free of oil other than microalgal oil contributed by the biomass.

(18) The present invention further includes novel beverages and raw materials for the manufacture thereof, such beverage and raw materials containing microalgae of various species with varying components. Attributes of the microalgal biomass used in the invention include nutrition-providing materials such as carotenoids, dietary fiber, tocotrienols and tocopherols, and varying lipid compositions, particularly low levels of saturated lipids. Attributes of the microalgal biomass used in the invention include structural attributes such as improved mouth feel compared to alternative milk products such as soy milk and rice milk. The novel beverages provide delivery systems for high nutrition materials found in microalgae. The invention provides a new category of finished beverages based on microalgae (such as refrigerated and shelf stable liquids and emulsions) as well as compositions for augmenting properties of current beverages through inclusion of novel microalgae-based materials as ingredients.

(19) In a fifth aspect, the present invention provides a beverage comprising microalgal biomass containing at least 16% by dry weight triglyceride oil and/or at least 40% by dry weight protein in the form of a whole cells or a homogenate containing predominantly or completely lysed cells and an edible liquid. In some cases, the beverage is formed by dispersing the microalgal biomass and the edible liquid. In some cases, the microalgal biomass is in the form of a micronized homogenate. In one embodiment, the average size of particles in the homogenate is less than 100  $\mu\text{m}$ . In one embodiment, the average size of particles in the homogenate is 1-15  $\mu\text{m}$ .

(20) In some cases, the biomass lacks detectable algal toxins by mass spectrometric analysis. In one embodiment, the beverage is pasteurized. In some embodiments, the beverage further comprises an exogenous protein source and/or lactose. In one embodiment, the exogenous protein source is whey protein. In some cases, the beverage is free of lactose. In some cases, the edible liquid is soy milk,



rice milk or almond milk.

(21) In some embodiments, the beverage is selected from the group consisting of a milk, a juice, a smoothie, a nutritional beverage, an egg nog, and a meal replacement beverage. In some cases, the microalgal biomass is 45-75% triglyceride oil by dry weight. In one embodiment, at least 50% by weight of the triglyceride oil is monounsaturated oil. In one embodiment, at least 50% by weight of the triglyceride oil is an 18:1 lipid and is contained in a glycerolipid form. In some cases, less than 5% by weight of the triglyceride oil is docosahexanoic acid (DHA) (22:6). In some cases, 60%-75% of the triglyceride oil is an 18:1 lipid in a glycerolipid form. In one embodiment, the triglyceride oil is less than 2% 14:0, 13-16% 16:0, 1-4% 18:0, 64-70% 18:1, 10-16% 18:2, 0.5-2.5% 18:3 and less than 2% oil of a carbon chain length 20 or longer.

(22) In some cases, the biomass is between 25%-40% carbohydrates by dry weight. In some cases, the carbohydrate component of the biomass is between 25%-35% dietary fiber and 2%-8% free sugar including sucrose, by dry weight. In one embodiment, the monosaccharide composition of the dietary fiber component of the biomass is 0.1-4% arabinose, 5-15% mannose, 15-35% galactose and 50-70% glucose. In some cases, the biomass has between 20-115 µg/g of total carotenoids, including 20-70 µg/g lutein. In one embodiment, the chlorophyll content of the biomass is less than 2 ppm. In some cases, the biomass has 1-8 mg/100 g total tocopherols, including 2-6 mg/100 g alpha tocopherol. In some cases, the biomass has 0.05-0.30 mg/g total tocotrienols, including 0.10-0.25 mg/g alpha tocotrienol.

(23) In some cases, the biomass is from microalgae grown heterotrophically. In some cases, the biomass is made under good manufacturing practice conditions. In some cases, the microalgal biomass is derived from a single strain of microalgae. In some embodiments, the microalgae is a species of the genus *Chlorella*. In one embodiment, the microalgae is a strain of *Chlorella protothecoides*. In some cases, the biomass is derived from an algae that is a color mutant with reduced color pigmentation compared to the strain from which it was derived. In one embodiment, the microalgae is *Chlorella protothecoides* 33-55, deposited on Oct. 13, 2009 at the American Type Culture Collection under deposit designation PTA-10397. In one embodiment, the microalgae is *Chlorella protothecoides* 25-32, deposited on Oct. 13, 2009 at the American Type Culture Collection under deposit designation PTA-10396.

(24) In a sixth aspect, the present invention provides a method of making a beverage comprising combining microalgal biomass in the form of whole cell flakes or powder or a micronized homogenate in the form of a powder having a triglycerol oil content of at least 25% and an edible liquid to form a beverage. In some cases, the microalgal biomass is first combined with a second edible liquid to form a slurry and the slurry is then combined with the edible liquid to form the beverage. In some cases, the method further comprises adding an exogenous protein source and/or lactose to form the beverage. In one embodiment, the exogenous protein source is whey protein. In some cases, the method further comprises pasteurizing the beverage. In some cases, the microalgal biomass and the edible liquid are combined together to form a stable dispersion.

(25) In various embodiments, the beverage made by the methods of the invention is selected from the group consisting of a milk, a juice, a smoothie, a nutritional beverage, and a meal replacement beverage. In some cases, the edible liquid is soy milk, rice milk, or almond milk.

(26) In a seventh aspect, the present invention provides a fermented food product comprising (a) microalgal biomass containing at least 16% by dry weight triglyceride oil and/or at least 40% by dry protein in the form of a whole cells or a homogenate containing predominantly or completely lysed cells, (b) an edible liquid, and (c) a live microbe suitable for use in food products. In some cases, the live microbe is a bacteria culture. In one embodiment, the edible liquid is a milk. In one embodiment, the milk is from an animal. In one embodiment, the milk is from a non-animal source. In some cases, the fermented food product is a yogurt. In some cases, the yogurt is in the form of a liquid beverage.

(27) The present invention further includes microalgae-containing baked goods with novel

properties compared to preexisting products of the same type. Methods of formulating and manufacturing these foods to deliver reduced fat, reduced cholesterol, and increased fiber content are disclosed herein. Various embodiments include elimination or reduction of eggs, butter, animal fat, and saturated oils in favor of healthy oil-containing microalgae biomass and oils, including the manufacture of foods with lower calories than preexisting products of the same type. Methods of producing raw materials for the manufacture of novel processed baked foods and intermediates such as cake and bread mixes are also provided.

(28) In a eighth aspect, the present invention provides a food product formed by baking a mixture of microalgal biomass having a triglyceride oil content of at least 16% by weight in the form of whole cell flakes or whole cell powder or a homogenate containing predominantly or completely lysed cells, and an edible liquid and at least one other edible ingredient. In some cases, the microalgal biomass is in the form of microalgal flour, which is a homogenate of microalgal biomass containing predominantly or completely lysed cells in powdered form. In some cases, the microalgal flour is a micronized homogenate of microalgal biomass. In some cases, the microalgal biomass is in the form of slurry of the homogenate.

(29) In some embodiments, the biomass lacks detectable algal toxins by mass spectrometric analysis. In some cases, the food product has a water activity ( $A_w$ ) of between 0.3 and 0.95. In some cases, the food product has at least 1.5 times higher fiber content compared to an otherwise identical conventional food product. In some cases, the food product is selected from the group consisting of a brownie, a cookie, a cake, and cake-like products, crackers, a bread, and snack chips. In some cases, the bread is a pizza crust, a breadstick, brioche, or a biscuit. In some embodiments, the microalgal biomass is 45-75% triglyceride oil by dry weight. In some cases, at least 50% by weight of the triglyceride oil is monounsaturated oil. In one embodiment, at least 50% by weight of the triglyceride oil is an 18:1 lipid and is contained in a glycerolipid form. In some cases, less than 5% by weight of the triglyceride oil is docosahexanoic acid (DHA) (22:6). In some cases, 60%-75% of the triglyceride oil is an 18:1 lipid in a glycerolipid form. In one embodiment, the triglyceride oil is less than 2% 14:0, 13-16% 16:0, 1-4% 18:0, 64-70% 18:1, 10-16% 18:2, 0.5-2.5% 18:3 and less than 2% oil of a carbon chain length 20 or longer.

(30) In some cases, the biomass is between 25%-40% carbohydrates by dry weight. In some cases, the carbohydrate component of the biomass is between 25%-35% dietary fiber and 2%-8% free sugar including sucrose, by dry weight. In one embodiment, the monosaccharide composition of the dietary fiber component of the biomass is 0.1-3% arabinose, 5-15% mannose, 15-35% galactose and 50-70% glucose. In some cases, the biomass has between 20-115  $\mu\text{g/g}$  of total carotenoids, including 20-70  $\mu\text{g/g}$  lutein. In one embodiment, the chlorophyll content of the biomass is less than 2 ppm. In one embodiment, the biomass has 1-8 mg/100 g total tocopherols, including 2-6 mg/100 g alpha tocopherol. In some cases, the biomass has 0.05-0.30 mg/g total tocotrienols, including 0.10-0.25 mg/g alpha tocotrienol.

(31) In some cases, the biomass is from microalgae grown heterotrophically. In some cases, the biomass is made under good manufacturing practice conditions. In some embodiments, the microalgal biomass is derived from microalgae that is a species of the genus *Chlorella*. In one embodiment, the microalgae is a strain of *Chlorella protothecoides*. In some cases, the microalgal biomass is derived from an algae that is a color mutant with reduced color pigmentation compared to the strain from which it was derived. In one embodiment, the microalgae is *Chlorella protothecoides* 33-55, deposited on Oct. 13, 2009 at the American Type Culture Collection under deposit designation PTA-10397. In one embodiment, the microalgae is *Chlorella protothecoides* 25-32, deposited on Oct. 13, 2009 at the American Type Culture Collection under deposit designation PTA-10396.

(32) In a ninth aspect, the present invention provides a food ingredient composition comprising microalgal biomass having a triglyceride oil content of at least 16% by weight in the form of whole cell flakes or whole cell powder or a homogenate containing predominantly or completely lysed

cells and at least one other edible ingredient, wherein the food ingredient can be converted to a reconstituted food product by addition of liquid to the food ingredient composition and baking. In some cases, the biomass has a triglyceride oil content 45-75% triglyceride oil by dry weight. In some cases, the biomass comprises at least 40% protein by dry weight, and the protein comprises at least 60% digestible crude protein.

(33) In a tenth aspect, the present invention provides a method of making a baked product comprising combining microalgal biomass having a triglyceride oil content of at least 25% by weight in the form of whole cell flakes or whole cell powder or a micronized homogenate in powder form, an edible liquid and at least one other edible ingredient, and baking the mixture. In some cases, the baked product is a brownie, a cookie, a cake, a bread, a pizza crust, a breadstick, a cracker, a biscuit, pie crusts or snack chips. In some cases, the microalgal biomass is not combined with an edible liquid or other edible ingredient that is predominantly fat, oil, or egg.

(34) In a eleventh aspect, the present invention provides a food product comprising microalgal biomass having a triglyceride oil content of at least 10% by weight in the form of whole cell flakes or whole cell powder or a homogenate containing predominantly or completely lysed cells, and an edible liquid and a flour. In some cases, the food product further comprises a leavening agent. In one embodiment, the leavening agent is a chemical leavener. In one embodiment, the leavening agent is a biological leavener. In some cases, the microalgal biomass comprises between 45% and 70% by dry weight triglyceride oil. In some cases, the microalgal biomass comprises at least 40% protein.

(35) The present invention further includes foods containing microalgae biomass with high levels of lipid. Examples of foods include sauces, dressings, spreads, mayonnaise, and other edible materials that contain microalgae, where the edible materials are traditionally associated with delivery of saturated fats and oils. Further provided by the invention are such microalgae-containing foods with reduced caloric load compared to traditional foods of the same type, and in various embodiments the novel foods have similar or identical organoleptic properties as full-fat versions of the foods. Also provided are methods of formulating and manufacturing the novel foods and for manufacturing microalgae-based intermediates for manufacturing the same. The novel foods and intermediates can be manufactured using existing fermentation and food processing equipment, and can replace existing food products with healthier microalgae-derived food that have desirable structural and organoleptic properties.

(36) In a twelfth aspect, the present invention provides a food or food ingredient composition containing at least 10% by weight of a homogenate of microalgal biomass containing predominantly or completely lysed cells comprising at least 16% by dry weight triglyceride oil emulsified in an edible liquid. In some cases, the composition is a sauce, a mayonnaise, a soup, or a dressing. In some cases, the composition is free of oil and fat except for oil in the microalgal biomass. In some cases, the composition contains less than 25% oil or fat by weight excluding oil contributed by the biomass. In some cases, the composition contains less than 10% oil or fat by weight excluding oil contributed by the biomass. In one embodiment, the composition is an oil in water emulsion. In one embodiment, the composition is a water in oil emulsion.

(37) In some cases, the biomass lacks detectable levels of algal toxins by mass spectrometric analysis. In some embodiments, the microalgal biomass is 45-75% triglyceride oil by dry weight. In some cases, at least 50% by weight of the triglyceride oil is monounsaturated oil. In some cases, at least 50% by weight of the triglyceride oil is an 18:1 lipid and is contained in a glycerolipid form. In some cases, less than 5% by weight of the triglyceride oil is docosahexanoic acid (DHA) (22:6). In some cases, 60%-75% of the triglyceride oil is an 18:1 lipid in a glycerolipid form. In one embodiment, the triglyceride oil is less than 2% 14:0, 13-16% 16:0, 1-4% 18:0, 64-70% 18:1, 10-16% 18:2, 0.5-2.5% 18:3 and less than 2% oil of a carbon chain length 20 or longer.

(38) In some cases, the biomass is between 25%-40% carbohydrates by dry weight. In some cases, the carbohydrate component of the biomass is between 25%-35% dietary fiber and 2%-8% free

sugar including sucrose, by dry weight. In one embodiment, the monosaccharide composition of the dietary fiber component of the biomass is 0.1-4% arabinose, 5-15% mannose, 15-35% galactose and 50-70% glucose. In some cases, the biomass has between 20-115  $\mu\text{g/g}$  of total carotenoids, including 20-70  $\mu\text{g/g}$  lutein. In one embodiment, the chlorophyll content of the biomass is less than 2 ppm. In some cases, the biomass has 1-8 mg/100 g total tocopherols, including 2-6 mg/100 g alpha tocopherol. In some embodiments, the biomass has 0.05-0.30 mg/g total tocotrienols, including 0.10-0.25 mg/g alpha tocotrienol.

(39) In some cases, the biomass is from microalgae grown heterotrophically. In some cases, the biomass is made under good manufacturing process conditions. In some cases, the microalgal biomass is derived from microalgae that is a species of the genus *Chlorella*, the genus *Prototheca*, or the genus *Parachlorella*. In some embodiments, the microalgae is a species of the genus *Chlorella*. In one embodiment, the microalgae is a strain of *Chlorella protothecoides*. In one embodiment, the microalgae is *Chlorella protothecoides* 33-55, deposited on Oct. 13, 2009 at the American Type Culture Collection under deposit designation PTA-10397. In one embodiment, the microalgae is *Chlorella protothecoides* 25-32, deposited on Oct. 13, 2009 at the American Type Culture Collection under deposit designation PTA-10396.

(40) In a thirteenth aspect, the present invention provides a slurry formed by dispersing algal flour, which is a homogenate of microalgal biomass containing predominantly or completely lysed cells comprising at least 16% by dry weight triglyceride oil in powder form in an aqueous solution, wherein the algal flour constitutes 10-50% by weight of the slurry. In some cases, the biomass has an oil content of 5-55% triglyceride oil by dry weight. In some cases, the biomass comprises at least 40% protein by dry weight, and the protein comprises at least 60% digestible crude protein.

(41) In a fourteenth aspect, the present invention provides a method of making food product including microalgal biomass, comprising (a) determining an amount of microalgal biomass to include in the food product based on an amount of oil, fat or eggs in a conventional form of the food product, wherein the microalgal biomass comprises at least 16% by dry weight triglyceride oil, and (b) combining the amount of microalgal biomass with one or more edible ingredients and less than the amount of oil, fat or eggs present in the conventional form of the food product to form the food product including microalgal biomass. In some cases, the food product including microalgal flour contains less than 10% oil or fat by weight, excluding microalgal oil contributed by the biomass. In some cases, the food product including microalgal flour is free of food ingredients constituting predominantly oil or fat, excluding microalgal oil contributed by the biomass. In some cases, the food product including microalgal flour is free of eggs. In some embodiments, the food product is free of oil other than microalgal oil contributed by the biomass. In some cases, the amount of microalgal biomass is 25-100% by weight or volume of the oil or fat in the conventional recipe.

(42) In a fifteenth aspect, the present invention provides a method of making a low fat food comprising combining algal biomass comprising at least 16% by dry weight triglyceride oil with one or more other edible ingredients, wherein at least one of the edible ingredients is depleted in a natural fat or oil. In some cases, the edible ingredient depleted in a natural fat or oil is an egg white. In some cases, the edible ingredient depleted in a natural fat or oil is a dairy product depleted in fat. In one embodiment, the dairy product is reduced or fat-free milk.

(43) In a sixteenth aspect, the present invention provides a method of making a low fat food comprising combining algal biomass comprising at least 16% by dry weight triglyceride oil with one or more other edible ingredients to form the low fat food product, wherein the low fat food product has no more than 10% oil or fat, excluding microalgal oil. In some cases, the one or more edible ingredients with which the algal biomass is combined do not include an ingredient constituting predominantly oil, fat or egg.

(44) The present invention further includes compositions and methods relating to the creation of food products based on eggs, wherein the productions contain various raw materials made from microalgae in different forms. Some forms include high levels of monounsaturated oil, dietary

fiber, carotenoids, and digestible crude protein. Provided herein are methods and compositions for enhancing food stability at elevated temperature during extended periods of storage in hydrated egg products. The microalgae-derived materials are provided as dry or hydrated homogenates made from heterotrophically produced microalgae of varying genera, species and strain. Weight/weight levels of saturated fats and cholesterol are reduced in egg products of the invention, while dietary fiber is increased. Blends of liquid or dried egg with liquid or dried algae are provided, as well as methods of manufacturing and formulating the blends. Unique combinations of egg whites and microalgae are also provided for manufacture of very low cholesterol egg products. In some embodiments, the textural characteristics of powdered eggs are altered to be more like the textural characteristics of liquid eggs through the inclusion of dietary fiber and other moisture-retaining properties of microalgal biomass.

(45) In a seventeenth aspect, the present invention provides a food ingredient composition comprising a dried egg product and algal flour, which is a homogenate of microalgal biomass containing predominantly or completely lysed cells in the form of a powder comprising at least 16% by dry weight triglyceride oil, for formulation of a food product on addition of a liquid and optionally other edible ingredients. In one embodiment, the dried egg product is dried whole eggs. In one embodiment, the dried egg product is dried egg whites. In one embodiment, the dried egg product is dried egg yolks. In some cases, the food ingredient composition is a powdered egg product, or a pancake or waffle mix.

(46) In some cases, the algal flour is formed by micronizing microalgal biomass to form an emulsion and drying the emulsion. In one embodiment, the average size of particles in the algal flour is less than 100  $\mu\text{m}$ . In one embodiment, the average size of particles in the algal flour is 1-15  $\mu\text{m}$ . In some cases, the biomass is made under good manufacturing practice conditions. In some cases, the biomass lacks detectable algal toxins by mass spectrometric analysis.

(47) In some embodiments, the microalgal biomass is 45-75% triglyceride oil by dry weight. In one embodiment, at least 50% by weight of the triglyceride oil is monounsaturated oil. In one embodiment, at least 50% by weight of the triglyceride oil is an 18:1 lipid and is contained in a glycerolipid form. In one embodiment, less than 5% by weight of the triglyceride oil is docosahexanoic acid (DHA) (22:6). In some cases, 60%-75% of the triglyceride oil is an 18:1 lipid in a glycerolipid form. In one embodiment, the triglyceride oil is less than 2% 14:0, 13-16% 16:0, 1-4% 18:0, 64-70% 18:1, 10-16% 18:2, 0.5-2.5% 18:3 and less than 2% oil of a carbon chain length 20 or longer.

(48) In some cases, the biomass is between 25%-40% carbohydrates by dry weight. In some cases, the carbohydrate component of the biomass is between 25%-35% dietary fiber and 2%-8% free sugar including sucrose, by dry weight. In one embodiment, the monosaccharide composition of the dietary fiber component of the biomass is 0.1-3% arabinose, 5-15% mannose, 15-35% galactose and 50-70% glucose. In some cases, the biomass has between 20-115  $\mu\text{g/g}$  of total carotenoids, including 20-70  $\mu\text{g/g}$  lutein. In one embodiment, the chlorophyll content of the biomass is less than 2 ppm. In some cases, the biomass has 1-8 mg/100 g total tocopherols, including 2-6 mg/100 g alpha tocopherol. In some cases, the biomass has 0.05-0.30 mg/g total tocotrienols, including 0.10-0.25 mg/g alpha tocotrienol.

(49) In some cases, the biomass is from microalgae grown heterotrophically. In some cases, the microalgal biomass is derived from microalgae that is a species of the genus *Chlorella*. In one embodiment, the microalgae is a strain of *Chlorella protothecoides*. In some cases, the microalgal biomass is derived from a single strain of microalgae. In some embodiments, the microalgal biomass is derived from an algae that is a color mutant with reduced color pigmentation compared to the strain from which it was derived. In one embodiment, the microalgae is *Chlorella protothecoides* 33-55, deposited on Oct. 13, 2009 at the American Type Culture Collection under deposit designation PTA-10397. In one embodiment, the microalgae is *Chlorella protothecoides* 25-32, deposited on Oct. 13, 2009 at the American Type Culture Collection under deposit

(50) In a eighteenth aspect, the present invention provides a food ingredient composition formed by combining an egg product and algal flour, which is a homogenate of microalgal biomass containing predominantly or completely lysed cells in the form of a powder comprising at least 16% by dry weight triglyceride oil, for formulation of a food product on addition of a liquid and optionally other edible ingredients. In one embodiment, the food ingredient composition is a pasta.

(51) In a nineteenth aspect, the present invention provides a food ingredient composition comprising a liquid egg product and an algal flour slurry, wherein the algal flour is a homogenate of microalgal biomass containing predominantly or completely lysed cells in the form of a powder comprising at least 16% by dry weight triglyceride oil. In some cases, the liquid egg product is liquid whole eggs, liquid egg whites, liquid egg yolks and liquid egg substitute. In one embodiment, the food ingredient composition is for formulation of a scrambled egg product when heated.

(52) In a twentieth aspect, the present invention provides a method of preparing a food product comprising combining a food ingredient comprising a dried egg product and microalgal flour, which is a homogenate of microalgal biomass containing predominantly or completely lysed cells in the form of a powder comprising at least 16% by dry weight triglyceride oil, with a liquid and optionally other edible ingredients and cooking. In some cases, the food product is a powdered egg product, or a pancake or waffle mix.

(53) In a twenty first aspect, the present invention provides a method of preparing a food ingredient composition comprising providing a homogenate of microalgal biomass containing predominantly or completely lysed cells and at least 16% by dry weight triglyceride oil and a liquid egg product and drying the homogenate and egg product together to provide the food ingredient composition. In some cases, the method further comprises micronizing algal biomass to provide the homogenate. In some cases, the food ingredient composition is for formulation as a scrambled egg product when heated.

(54) In a twenty second aspect, the present invention provides a food composition formed by combining an egg product and microalgal flour or a slurry of microalgal flour, and at least one other edible ingredient and heating, wherein microalgal flour is a homogenate of microalgal biomass containing predominantly or completely lysed cells in the form of a powder comprising at least 16% by dry weight triglyceride oil. In one embodiment, the egg product is a liquid egg product. In some cases, the liquid egg product is liquid whole eggs, liquid egg yolks, liquid egg whites or liquid egg substitute. In one embodiment, the egg product is a dried egg product. In some cases, the dried egg product is dried whole eggs, dried egg yolks or dried egg whites. In some embodiments, the at least one other edible ingredient includes an edible liquid. In one embodiment, the food composition is scrambled eggs.

(55) In a twenty third aspect, the present invention provides a food ingredient composition comprising an egg product and algal flour, which is a homogenate of microalgal biomass containing predominantly or completely lysed cells in the form of a powder comprising no more than 20% by dry weight triglyceride oil and at least 40% by dry weight protein, for formulation of a food product on addition of an edible liquid and optionally other edible ingredients.

(56) The present invention further includes unique and novel strains of microalgae that have been subjected to non-transgenic methods of mutation sufficient to reduce the coloration of biomass produced by the strains. Biomass produced from such strains can be used in the manufacture of baked goods, gluten free foods, beverages, high lipid algal flours, and other foods. Pigments such as carotenoids and chlorophyll can be undesirable for consumer acceptance when incorporated into foods such as mayonnaise, yogurt, and white sauces that are not traditionally associated with colors such as yellow, red, orange and green. Some pigments, such as chlorophyll, can also create undesirable taste profiles. Use of reduced pigment microalgal biomass expands the range of food products that can be manufactured with healthy lipid profiles. High protein containing biomass of

the invention, also reduced in pigmentation, is also incorporated into products such as meat analogues, nutritional bars and meal replacement beverages. The reduced pigmentation microalgae also allow for incorporation of higher amounts of biomass into certain food products that could otherwise be achieved using highly pigmented microalgal biomass. Methods of generating novel reduced pigment microalgae are disclosed herein. The strains provided by the invention are also useful in the manufacture of healthy, neutral colored extracted triglyceride oils.

(57) In a twenty fourth aspect, the present invention provides a food composition comprising at least 0.10% w/w microalgal biomass and one or more other edible ingredients, wherein the microalgal biomass comprises at least 16% triglyceride oil by dry weight and the microalgal strain providing the biomass is a color mutant with reduced color pigmentation compared to the strain from which it was derived. In some cases, the microalgal strain providing the biomass has reduced coloration compared with *Chlorella protothecoides* when grown under comparable conditions. In one embodiment, the microalgal strain is *Chlorella protothecoides* 33-55, deposited on Oct. 13, 2009 at the American Type Culture Collection under deposit designation PTA-10397. In one embodiment, the microalgal strain is *Chlorella protothecoides* 25-32, deposited on Oct. 13, 2009 at the American Type Culture Collection under deposit designation PTA-10396. In some cases, the microalgal strain providing the biomass has been grown and processed under good manufacturing process (GMP) conditions.

(58) In some embodiments, the food composition is selected from the group consisting of a salad dressing, an egg product, a baked good, a bread, a bar, a pasta, a sauce, a soup drink, a beverage, a frozen dessert, a dough, a butter substitute or a spread. In some cases, the one or more edible ingredients is selected from the group consisting of a grain, fruit, vegetable, protein, herb or spice. In one embodiment, the food composition further comprises a food-compatible preservative.

(59) In a twenty fifth aspect, the present invention provides a food composition comprising at least 0.10% w/w microalgal biomass and one or more other edible ingredients, wherein the microalgal biomass comprises at least 40% protein by dry weight and is prepared from a microalgal strain that is a color mutant with reduced color pigmentation compared to the strain from which it was derived. In one embodiment, the microalgal strain is *Chlorella protothecoides* 33-55, deposited on Oct. 13, 2009 at the American Type Culture Collection under deposit designation PTA-10397. In one embodiment, the microalgal strain is *Chlorella protothecoides* 25-32, deposited on Oct. 13, 2009 at the American Type Culture Collection under deposit designation PTA-10396.

(60) In a twenty sixth aspect, the present invention provides a method of providing a microalgal strain suitable for food production, comprising (a) mutagenizing a microalgal strain, (b) identifying a mutagenized colony having reduced coloration relative to the original strain when grown under the same conditions; and (c) culturing the mutagenized strain under conditions to give a triglyceride oil content of at least 25% by dry weight and/or a protein content of at least 40% by dry weight of cells. In some embodiments, the method further comprises harvesting the cultured cells and drum-drying the microalgal biomass. In some cases, the dried microalgal biomass comprises less than 5 mcg/g total carotenoids. In one embodiment, the dried microalgal biomass comprises less than 2 mcg/g total carotenoids. In one embodiment, the dried microalgal biomass comprises less than 1.1 mcg/g total carotenoids.

(61) In some cases, the method is performed with a microalgal strain that is a species of the genus *Chlorella*. In one embodiment, the microalgal strain is *Chlorella protothecoides*. In some cases, the mutagenized strain is cultured heterotrophically. In some embodiments, the mutagenized strain is capable of heterotrophic growth. In one embodiment, the microalgal strain is *Chlorella protothecoides* 33-55, deposited on Oct. 13, 2009 at the American Type Culture Collection under deposit designation PTA-10397. In one embodiment, the microalgal strain is *Chlorella protothecoides* 25-32, deposited on Oct. 13, 2009 at the American Type Culture Collection under deposit designation PTA-10396.

(62) In a twenty seventh aspect, the present invention provides a method of formulating a food

product comprising combining microalgal biomass and one or more other edible ingredients, wherein the microalgal biomass comprises at least 16% triglyceride oil by dry weight and/or at least 40% protein by dry weight and the microalgal biomass has reduced coloration compared with biomass of *Chlorella protothecoides* grown under the same conditions. In some cases, the food product is selected from the group consisting of a salad dressing, an egg product, a baked good, a bread, a bar, a pasta, a sauce, a soup drink, a beverage, a frozen dessert, a dough, a butter substitute or a spread.

(63) In a twenty eighth aspect, the present invention provides a food ingredient composition comprising a homogenate of microalgal biomass containing predominantly or completely lysed cells in the form of a powder comprising at least 10% dry weight triglyceride oil and the microalgal strain providing the biomass is a color mutant with reduced color pigmentation compared to the strain from which it was derived. In some cases, the microalgal strain has been grown and processed under good manufacturing process (GMP) conditions. In some embodiments, the microalgal biomass is derived from algae cultured heterotrophically. In some cases, the microalgal biomass comprises between 45% and 70% by dry weight oil. In one embodiment, the microalgal biomass comprises at least 40% protein by dry weight.

(64) In some cases, the food ingredient composition further comprises an antioxidant. In some cases, the food ingredient composition further comprises a flow agent.

(65) In some embodiments, the food composition comprises biomass from a microalgal strain that is a microalgal species in the genus *Chlorella*. In one embodiment, the microalgal strain is *Chlorella protothecoides*. In one embodiment, the microalgal strain is *Chlorella protothecoides* 33-55, deposited on Oct. 13, 2009 at the American Type Culture Collection under deposit designation PTA-10397. In one embodiment, the microalgal strain is *Chlorella protothecoides* 25-32, deposited on Oct. 13, 2009 at the American Type Culture Collection under deposit designation PTA-10396.

(66) The present invention further includes microalgae-containing gluten-reduced and gluten-free finished food compositions, as well as microalgae-containing food ingredients for the large-scale manufacture of gluten-reduced and gluten-free foods. Foods and ingredients of the invention, while reducing or eliminating gluten, also have increased health benefits through reduction or elimination of less healthy oils and fats via replacement of primarily monounsaturated algal oils. The novel food compositions also possess more desirable sensory properties and shelf life than previously existing gluten free foods. Foods and ingredients disclosed herein, which containing reduced or no gluten, also containing high dietary fiber levels, reduced or eliminated cholesterol, and healthier oil content than existing gluten free foods. Also disclosed are methods of reducing food allergies and symptoms of diseases such as Celiac-Sprue to address increasing rates of sensitivity to gluten-containing products. Also disclosed are methods of formulating and manufacturing microalgae-containing gluten-free foods and ingredients for the formulation of such foods.

(67) In a twenty ninth aspect, the present invention provides a food product formed by combination of microalgal biomass comprising at least 16% triglyceride oil by dry weight and at least one other gluten-free flour or gluten-free grain product. In some cases, the gluten-free flour or gluten-free grain product comprises at least one of the following: amaranth flour, arrow root flour, buckwheat flour, rice flour, chickpea flour, cornmeal, maize flour, millet flour, potato flour, potato starch flour, quinoa flour, sorghum flour, soy flour, bean flour, legume flour, tapioca (cassava) flour, teff flour, artichoke flour, almond flour, acorn flour, coconut flour, chestnut flour, corn flour and taro flour.

(68) In some cases, the food product is formed with microalgal biomass in the form of microalgal flakes, algal powder, or a microalgal flour, which is a homogenate of microalgal biomass containing predominantly or completely lysed cells in powder form, or a slurry formed by dispersing the flour in an edible liquid. In some cases, the microalgal biomass is predominantly lysed cells. In one embodiment, the microalgal biomass is a microalgal flour. In some cases, the microalgal flour has an average particle size of between 1 and 100  $\mu\text{m}$ . In one embodiment, the triglyceride oil is less than 2% 14:0, 13-16% 16:0, 1-4% 18:0, 64-70% 18:1, 10-16% 18:2, 0.5-



2.5% 18:3, and less than 2% oil of a carbon chain length 20 or longer. In some cases, the microalgal biomass has between 25-40% carbohydrates by dry weight. In some cases, the carbohydrate component of the biomass is between 25-35% dietary fiber and 2% to 8% free sugar including sucrose by dry weight. In one embodiment, the monosaccharide composition of the dietary fiber component of the biomass is 0.1-4% arabinose, 5-15% mannose, 15-35% galactose and 50-70% glucose. In some cases, the microalgal biomass has between 20-115 µg/g of total carotenoids, including 20-70 µg/g lutein. In one embodiment, the chlorophyll content of the microalgal biomass is less than 200 ppm. In one embodiment, the chlorophyll content of the microalgal biomass is less than 2 ppm. In some cases, the biomass has 1-8 mg/100 g total tocopherols, including 2-6 mg/100 alpha tocopherol. In some cases, the biomass has 0.05-0.30 mg/g total tocotrienols, including 0.10-0.25 mg/g alpha tocotrienol. In some cases, the triglyceride oil is less than 5% docosahexanoic acid (DHA) (22:6) by dry weight.

(69) In some embodiments, the microalgal biomass is in the form of microalgal flour and the flour lacks visible oil. In some cases, the microalgal biomass is in the form of microalgal flour and further comprises a flow agent. In some cases, the microalgal biomass is in the form of microalgal flour and the flour further comprises an antioxidant.

(70) In various embodiments, the microalgal biomass is derived from no more than a single strain of microalgae. In some cases, the microalgal biomass is derived from an microalgae that is a species of the genus *Chlorella*. In one embodiment, the microalgae is *Chlorella protothecoides*. In some cases, the microalgal biomass is derived from a microalgae that is a color mutant with reduced color pigmentation compared to the strain from which it was derived. In some cases, the microalgal biomass is derived from microalgae culture heterotrophically. In some cases, the microalgal biomass is derived from algae cultured and processed under good manufacturing practice (GMP) conditions.

(71) In some cases, the food product is a baked good, bread, cereal, cracker or pasta. In some embodiments, the baked good is selected from the group consisting of brownies, cakes, and cake-like products, and cookies. In one embodiment, the food product is gluten-free. In some cases, a food-compatible preservative is added to the microalgal biomass. In some cases, the food product is free of oil or fat excluding algal oil contributed by the microalgal biomass. In some cases, the food product is free of egg yolks. In some embodiments, the microalgal biomass has about 0.5% to 1.2% w/w algal phospholipids. In some cases, the phospholipids comprise a combination of phosphatidylcholine, phosphatidylethanolamine, and phosphatidylinositol. In one embodiment, the food product is an uncooked product. In one embodiment, the food product is a cooked product.

(72) In a thirtieth aspect, the present invention provides a gluten-free flour composition comprising a microalgal flour and at least one other gluten-free flour other than microalgal flour, wherein the microalgal flour comprises a homogenate of microalgal biomass containing predominantly or completely lysed cells in the form of a powder and contains at least 16% by dry weight triglyceride oil. In some cases, the at least one other gluten-free flour is selected from the group consisting of amaranth flour, arrow root flour, buckwheat flour, rice flour, chickpea flour, cornmeal, maize flour, millet flour, potato flour, potato starch flour, *quinoa* flour, sorghum flour, soy flour, bean flour, legume flour, tapioca (cassava) flour, teff flour, artichoke flour, almond flour, acorn flour, coconut flour, chestnut flour, corn flour and taro flour. In some embodiments, the average size of particles of biomass in the microalgal flour is between 1 and 100 µm. In some cases, the microalgal flour has a moisture content of 10% or less or 5% or less by weight. In some cases, the microalgal biomass has between 45% and 70% by dry weight triglyceride oil. In one embodiment, 60-75% of the oil is an 18:1 lipid in a glycerolipid form. In one embodiment, the oil is less than 2% 14:0, 13-16% 16:0, 1-4% 18:0, 64-70% 18:1, 10-16% 18:2, 0.5-2.5% 18:3 and less than 2% oil of a carbon chain length 20 or longer.

(73) In some cases, the gluten-free flour composition comprises microalgal biomass that is between 25% to 40% carbohydrates by dry weight. In some embodiments, the carbohydrate component of

the microalgal biomass is between 25-35% dietary fiber and 2% to 8% free sugar including sucrose, by dry weight. In one embodiment, the monosaccharide composition of the dietary fiber component of the biomass is 0.1-4% arabinose, 5-15% mannose, 15-35% galactose and 50-70% glucose. In some cases, the microalgal biomass has between 20-115 µg/g of total carotenoids, including 20-70 µg/g lutein. In one embodiment, the chlorophyll content of the microalgal biomass is less than 200 ppm. In one embodiment, the chlorophyll content of the microalgal biomass is less than 2 ppm. In some cases, the microalgal biomass has 1-8 mg/100 g total tocopherols, including 2-6 mg/100 g alpha tocopherol. In some cases, the microalgal biomass has 0.05-0.30 mg/g total tocotrienols, including 0.10-0.25 mg/g alpha tocotrienol.

(74) In some embodiments, the microalgal flour is lacking visible oil. In some cases, the gluten-free flour further comprises a flow agent. In some cases, the gluten-free flour further comprises an antioxidant.

(75) In some cases, the microalgal biomass is derived from no more than a single strain of microalgae. In some cases, the microalgal biomass is derived from an algae that is a species of the genus *Chlorella*. In one embodiment, the algae is *Chlorella protothecoides*. In some cases, the microalgal biomass is derived from an algae that is a color mutant with reduced color pigmentation compared to the strain from which it was derived. In some embodiments, the microalgal biomass is derived from algae cultured heterotrophically. In some cases, the microalgae biomass is derived from algae cultured and processed under good manufacturing practice (GMP) conditions.

(76) In a thirty first aspect, the present invention provides a method of reducing the symptoms of gluten intolerance comprising (a) substituting a gluten-containing food product in the diet of a subject having gluten intolerance with a food product of the same type produced by combining microalgal biomass comprising at least 16% triglyceride oil by dry mass and at least one other gluten-free food ingredient, wherein the food product of the same type is gluten free, and (b) providing the food product of the same type to a subject with gluten intolerance, whereby at least one symptom of gluten intolerance is reduced in the subject.

(77) In a thirty second aspect, the present invention provides a method of making a gluten-free food product comprising combining microalgal biomass comprising at least 16% dry weight triglyceride oil with at least one other edible gluten-free ingredient to make the food product. In some cases, the microalgal biomass has between 45% and 70% oil by dry weight. In some cases, 60%-75% of the oil is an 18:1 lipid in a glycerolipid form. In one embodiment, the triglyceride oil is less than 2% 14:0, 13-16% 16:0, 1-4% 18:0, 64-70% 18:1, 10-16% 18:2, 0.5-2.5% 18:3 and less than 2% oil of a carbon chain length 20 or longer.

(78) In some cases, the microalgal biomass is derived from no more than a single strain of microalgae. In some embodiments, the microalgal biomass is derived from an algae that is a species of the genus *Chlorella*. In one embodiment, the algae is *Chlorella protothecoides*. In some cases, the microalgal biomass is derived from algae cultured heterotrophically. In some cases, the microalgal biomass is derived from algae cultured and processed under good manufacturing practice (GMP) conditions.

(79) The present invention further includes methods of inducing satiety by providing microalgae-based foods. In some embodiments, microalgal biomass contains high levels of dietary fiber and/or digestible crude protein and/or low saturation triglyceride oil. Homogenization methods to liberate free oil and fiber are disclosed for enhancing the feeling of satiety in a human, thereby reducing caloric intake. The provision of such materials to a human have the further benefit of providing heart-healthy microalgae-based ingredients while achieving levels of satiety sufficient to reduce further caloric intake.

(80) In a thirty third aspect, the present invention provides a method of inducing satiety in a human, comprising administering a food product comprising microalgal biomass that is combined with one or more additional edible ingredients, wherein the microalgal biomass comprises at least 16% triglyceride oil by dry weight and at least 10% total dietary fiber by dry weight. In some cases, the

microalgal biomass has between 45% and 70% by dry weight oil. In some embodiments, 60-75% of the triglyceride oil is an 18:1 lipid in a glycerolipid form. In one embodiment, the triglyceride oil is less than 2% 14:0, 13-16% 16:0, 1-4% 18:0, 64-70% 18:1, 10-16% 18:2, 0.5-2.5% 18:3 and less than 2% oil of a carbon chain length 20 or longer.

(81) In some cases, the microalgal biomass has between 25%-45% carbohydrates by dry weight. In some cases, the carbohydrate component of the microalgal biomass is between 25-35% dietary fiber and 2-8% free sugar including sucrose, by dry weight. In one embodiment, the monosaccharide composition of the dietary fiber component of the biomass is 0.1-4% arabinose, 5-15% mannose, 15-35% galactose and 50-70% glucose. In some cases, the microalgal biomass comprises about 20% soluble fiber and about 10% insoluble fiber. In some cases, the dietary fiber to triglyceride oil ratio in the microalgal biomass is about 3:5. In some embodiments, the microalgal biomass has between 20-115 µg/g of total carotenoids, including 20-70 µg/g lutein. In one embodiment, the chlorophyll content of the microalgal biomass is less than 2 ppm. In some cases, the microalgal biomass has 1-8 mg/100 g total tocopherols, including 2-6 mg/100 g alpha tocopherol. In one embodiment, the microalgal biomass has 0.05-0.3 mg/g total tocotrienols, including 0.10-0.25 mg/g alpha tocotrienol.

(82) In some embodiments, the one or more additional edible ingredient is selected from the group consisting of a grain, a fruit, vegetable, protein, herbs and spices. In some cases, the food product is selected from the group consisting of egg products, bar, baked goods, breads, pasta, soups, beverages and desserts. In one embodiment, the food product is a nutritional beverage suitable as a meal replacement. In some embodiments, the microalgal biomass is lacking visible oil.

(83) In some cases, the microalgal biomass is processed into a microalgal flour, which is a homogenate containing predominately or completely lysed cells in the form of a powder. In one embodiment, the flour further comprises a flow agent. In one embodiment, the moisture content of the flour is 10% or less by weight. In some cases, the average particle size of microalgal biomass in the flour is between 1 and 100 µm. In one embodiment, the flour further comprises an antioxidant.

(84) In various embodiments, the microalgal biomass used in the methods of the present invention is derived from no more than a single strain of microalgae. In some cases, the microalgal biomass is derived from a microalgae that is species of the genus *Chlorella*. In one embodiment, the microalgae is *Chlorella protothecoides*. In some cases, the microalgal biomass is derived from an algae that is a color mutant with reduced color pigmentation compared to the strain from which it is derived. In some cases, the microalgal biomass is derived from algae cultured heterotrophically. In some embodiments, the microalgal biomass is derived from algae cultured and processed under good manufacturing practice (GMP) conditions.

(85) In some cases, the food product comprises at least 0.5% w/w microalgal biomass. In one embodiment, the microalgal biomass comprises at least 40% protein by dry weight and no more than 20% triglyceride oil. In one embodiment, the dietary fiber to protein ratio in the microalgal biomass is about 3:10. In some cases, the microalgal biomass comprises about 10% soluble fiber and about 4% insoluble fiber by dry weight. In some cases, the microalgal biomass has no more than 200 ppm chlorophyll. In one embodiment, the protein is at least 40% digestible crude protein. In one embodiment, the microalgal biomass comprises 1-3 g/100 total sterols.

(86) In a thirty fourth aspect, the present invention provides a method of inducing satiety, comprising replacing one or more conventional food products in a diet of a subject with one or more microalgae-containing food products of the same type, wherein the microalgae-containing food product(s) of the same type contains microalgal biomass comprising at least 16% triglyceride oil by dry weight and at least 10% total dietary fiber by dry weight, wherein calories consumed by the subject are the same or lower on the replacement diet and the subject has increased satiety. In some cases, the microalgal biomass has 45-70% triglyceride oil. In one embodiment, the ratio of dietary fiber to triglyceride oil in the microalgal biomass is about 3:5. In one embodiment, the

microalgal biomass further comprises at least 40% protein by dry weight. In some embodiments, the ratio of dietary fiber to protein in the microalgal biomass is about 3:10. In some cases, the microalgae-containing food product comprises at least 0.5% w/w microalgal biomass.

(87) In some embodiments, the conventional food product is selected from the group consisting of egg products, a bar, baked goods, breads, pasta, soups, beverage and dessert. In one embodiment, the beverage is a nutritional beverage suitable as a meal replacement. In some cases, the microalgae-containing food product has the same or reduced oils, fats or eggs when compared to the conventional food product.

(88) In a thirty fifth aspect, the present invention provides a method of inducing satiety in a subject comprising administering a microalgal food product to the subject, wherein the microalgal food product is comparable to a conventional food product except that some or all of oils, fats, or eggs in the conventional food product are replaced with microalgal biomass comprising at least 16% triglyceride oil by dry weight and at least 10% total dietary fiber by dry weight.

(89) The present invention further includes microalgal biomass high in protein and fiber, wherein the biomass has been manufactured through heterotrophic fermentation. The materials provided herein are useful for the manufacture of meat substitutes and meat enhancers, as well as other food products that benefit from the addition of digestible protein and dietary fiber. Structural properties of foods are enhanced through the use of such materials, including texture and water retention properties. High in protein and fiber food materials of the invention can be manufactured from edible and inedible heterotrophic fermentation feedstocks, including corn starch, sugar cane, glycerol, and depolymerized cellulose.

(90) In a thirty sixth aspect, the present invention provides a microalgal flour, which is a homogenate of microalgal biomass containing predominantly or completely lysed cells in the form of a powder, wherein the algal biomass comprises at least 40% protein by dry weight and less than 20% of triglyceride oil by dry weight and wherein the algal biomass is derived from algae heterotrophically cultured and processed under good manufacturing practice (GMP) conditions. In some cases, the average size of particles is less than 100  $\mu\text{m}$ . In some cases, the average size of particles in the powder is 1-15  $\mu\text{m}$ . In some embodiments, the powder is formed by micronizing microalgal biomass to form an emulsion and drying the emulsion. In one embodiment, the microalgal flour has a moisture content of 10% or less by weight. In some cases, the algal biomass comprises at least 20% carbohydrate by dry weight. In some cases, the algal biomass comprises at least 10% dietary fiber by weight. In one embodiment, the protein is at least 40% digestible crude protein.

(91) In some embodiments, the algal biomass is derived from algae cultured heterotrophically. In some cases, the algal biomass is derived from an algae that is a species of the genus *Chlorella*. In one embodiment, the algae is *Chlorella protothecoides*. In some cases, the algal biomass is derived from no more than a single strain of microalgae. In some embodiments, the algal biomass lacks detectable amounts of algal toxins. In one embodiment, the chlorophyll content of the biomass is less than 200 ppm. In some cases, the biomass comprises 1-3 g/100 g total sterols. In some cases, the biomass contains 0.15-0.8 mg/100 g tocopherols, including 0.18-0.35 mg/100 g alpha tocopherol. In some embodiments, the biomass is derived from an algae that is a color mutant with reduced color pigmentation compared to the strain from which it was derived.

(92) In some cases, the microalgal flour further comprises a food compatible preservative. In one embodiment, the food compatible preservative is an antioxidant.

(93) In a thirty seventh aspect, the present invention provides a food ingredient comprising the microalgal flour discussed above combined with at least one other protein product that is suitable for human ingestion, wherein the food ingredient contains at least 50% protein by dry weight. In some embodiments, the at least one other protein product is derived from a vegetarian source. In some cases, the vegetarian source is selected from the group consisting of soy, pea, bean, milk, whey, rice and wheat.

(94) In some cases, the microalgal biomass of the food ingredient is derived from an algae that is a species of the genus *Chlorella*. In one embodiment, the algae is *Chlorella protothecoides*. In some cases, the microalgal biomass is derived from algae cultured heterotrophically. In some cases, the microalgal biomass is derived from an algae that is a color mutant with reduced color pigmentation compared to the strain from which it was derived.

(95) In a thirty eighth aspect, the present invention provides a food composition formed by combining the microalgal flour discussed above with at least one other edible ingredient. In some cases, the food composition is a vegetarian meat substitute, protein bar, or nutritional beverage.

(96) In a thirty ninth aspect, the present invention provides a food composition formed by combining microalgal biomass comprising at least 40% protein by dry weight and less than 20% of triglyceride oil by dry weight and wherein the algal biomass is derived from algae heterotrophically cultured and processed under good manufacturing practice (GMP) conditions with at least one other edible ingredient. In some cases, the microalgal biomass is in the form of microalgal flakes, algal powder, algal flour, which is a homogenate of microalgal biomass containing predominantly or completely lysed cells in powder form, or a slurry, which is a dispersion of the algal flour in an edible liquid. In some cases, the microalgal biomass is an algal flour or slurry. In some embodiments, the at least one other edible ingredient is a meat product. In some cases, the food composition is an uncooked product. In some cases, the food composition is a cooked product.

(97) In a fortieth aspect, the present invention provides a method of making a vegetarian meat substitute comprising combining microalgal biomass comprising at least 40% protein by dry weight and less than 20% of triglyceride oil by dry weight and wherein the algal biomass is derived from microalgae heterotrophically cultured and processed under good manufacturing practice (GMP) conditions with at least one other vegetarian protein source.

(98) In a forty first aspect, the present invention provides a method of making a comminuted meat product comprising combining a meat product with microalgal biomass comprising at least 40% protein by dry weight and less than 20% of triglyceride oil by dry weight and wherein the algal biomass is derived from microalgae heterotrophically cultured and processed under good manufacturing practice (GMP) conditions.

(99) In a forty second aspect, the present invention provides a food composition formed by combining microalgal biomass comprising at least 13% total dietary fiber by weight and at least one edible ingredient. In some cases, the microalgal biomass comprises between 13-35% total dietary fiber by weight. In some cases, the microalgal biomass comprises between 10-25% soluble fiber. In some cases, the microalgal biomass comprises between 4-10% insoluble fiber.

(100) In a forty third aspect, the present invention provides a method of making an algal protein concentrate comprising (a) defatting microalgal biomass comprising at least 40% protein by dry weight, and (b) removing the soluble sugars from the defatted microalgal biomass, whereby an algal protein concentrate is produced.

(101) In a forty fourth aspect, the present invention provides an algal protein concentrate produced by the process comprising (a) defatting microalgal biomass comprising at least 40% protein by dry weight, and (b) removing the soluble sugars from the defatted microalgal biomass, whereby an algal protein concentrate is produced.

(102) In an forty fifth aspect, the present invention provides an algal protein isolate, wherein the minimum protein content is 90% by dry weight and is produced from microalgal biomass comprising at least 40% protein by dry weight.

(103) The present invention further includes novel triglyceride oils for human consumption. Traditionally, agricultural materials such as canola, soybean, and olives have been the sources of edible oils, and such materials are limited by the geography in which these crops can be cultivated. Oils of the invention can be manufactured from edible and inedible heterotrophic fermentation feedstocks, including corn starch, sugar cane, glycerol, and depolymerized cellulose that are purpose-grown or byproducts of existing agricultural processes from an extremely broad diversity

of geographic regions. The food oils disclosed herein are low in saturates, high in monounsaturates, and can be manufactured in reduced pigment form through the use of pigment-reduced microalgae strains. The food oils disclosed herein can be manufactured through the use of a variety of different types of oil-producing microalgae.

(104) In a forty sixth aspect, the present invention provides a purified microalgal triglyceride oil suitable for human consumption comprising at least 50% oleic oil and less than 5% DHA, wherein the microalgal oil is lacking in detectable microalgal toxins and is prepared under good manufacturing conditions. In some cases, the triglyceride oil is packaged in a bottle or aerosol spray can that is suitable for use in cooking applications. In some cases, the oil is packaged in a volume greater than 50 mL of oil product. In one embodiment, the oil is less than 2% 14:0, 13-16% 16:0, 1-4% 18:0, 64-70% 18:1, 10-16% 18:2, 0.5%-2.5% 18:3 and less than 2% oil of a carbon chain length 20 or longer.

(105) In some cases, the microalgal oil has been purified from no more than a single strain of microalgae. In some cases, the microalgae is a species from the genus *Chlorella*. In one embodiment, the microalgae is *Chlorella protothecoides*.

(106) In some embodiments, the microalgal triglyceride oil further comprises an added antioxidant. In some cases, the oil has between 40-230 µg/g of total carotenoids, including 40-70 µg/g lutein. In one embodiment, the oil has less than 2 ppm chlorophyll. In some cases, the oil has between 2-16 mg/100 g total tocopherols, including 4-12 mg/100 g alpha tocopherol. In some cases, the oil has between 0.10-0.6 mg/g total tocotrienols, including 0.2-0.5 mg/g alpha tocotrienol.

(107) In a forty seventh aspect, the present invention provides a food spread comprising the microalgal triglyceride oil of claim 1 and a liquid, wherein the oil and the liquid are formed into a stable emulsion. In one embodiment, the food spread further comprises an emulsifier. In some cases, the food spread is spreadable at ambient temperature. In some cases, the food spread is spreadable at 5-10° C.

(108) In a forty eighth aspect, the present invention provides a margarine formed by subjecting purified microalgal triglyceride oil produced under good manufacturing practice conditions to a chemical or enzymatic reaction, whereby the margarine is produced. In some cases, the chemical reaction is hydrogenation. In some cases, the chemical or enzymatic reaction is interesterification with glycerolipids of a different lipid profile from the microalgal triglyceride oil. In some cases, the glycerolipids of a different lipid profile from the microalgal triglyceride oil are from one or more of oils selected from the group consisting of soy, rapeseed, canola, palm, palm kernel, coconut, corn, olive, sunflower, cotton seed, cuphea, peanut, *Camelina sativa*, mustard seed, cashew nut, oats, lupine, kenaf, calendula, hemp, coffee, linseed, hazelnut, euphorbia, pumpkin seed, coriander, camellia, sesame, safflower, rice, tung oil tree, cocoa, copra, pium poppy, castor beans, pecan, jojoba, jatropha, macadamia, Brazil nuts, and avocado.

(109) In a forty ninth aspect, the present invention provides a purified triglyceride oil suitable for human consumption wherein the oil is purified from microalgae and is predominantly liquid at 4° C., wherein the oil is lacking in detectable microalgal toxins and is prepared under good manufacturing conditions.

(110) In a fiftieth aspect, the present invention provides a purified microalgal triglyceride oil that lacks detectable levels of phospholipids and has less than 2 ppm chlorophyll. In some cases, the oil further comprises at least one of the following: (a) approximately 12-13 ppm native tert-butylhydroquinone (TBHQ); (b) 1.34% free fatty acids; (c) less than 0.1% Karl Fischer Moisture; (d) less than 0.1% monoglycerides; (e) less than 3% diglycerides; (f) about 6 mg/100 g total tocopherols, including about 5.58 mg/100 g alpha tocopherol; and (g) about 0.24 mg/g total tocotrienols.

(111) In a fifty first aspect, the present invention provides a method of making microalgal triglyceride oil that is suitable for human consumption, comprising (a) extracting oil from microalgal biomass containing at least 25% triglyceride oil by dry weight, and (b) subjecting the

extracted oil to one or more of the following steps: removing free fatty acids; bleaching; and deodorizing, wherein the microalgal biomass is grown and processed under good manufacturing practice (GMP) conditions and wherein the triglyceride oil is less than 2% 14:0, 13-16% 16:0, 1-4% 18:0, 64-70% 18:1, 10-16% 18:2, 0.5%-2.5% 18:3, and less than 2% oil of a carbon chain length 20 or longer. In some cases, the extracting oil from microalgal biomass is performed at a temperature not exceeding 180° F. In some embodiments, the method is performed under good manufacturing conditions (GMP).

(112) In a fifty second aspect, the present invention provides a bulking agent suitable for human consumption comprising delipidated microalgal biomass free of detectable microalgal toxins prepared under good manufacturing conditions. In some cases, the bulking agent is incorporated into a baked good. In one embodiment, the bulking agent is incorporated into a beverage.

(113) In a fifty third aspect, the present invention provides a food product formed by combining the bulking agent discussed above and at least one other edible ingredient.

(114) In an fifty fourth aspect, the present invention provides a delipidated microalgal biomass free of detectable microalgal toxins, wherein the microalgal biomass was cultured and processed under good manufacturing conditions.

(115) In a fifty fifth aspect, the present invention provides an animal food product formed by combining delipidated microalgal biomass and one or more other edible ingredient, wherein the delipidated microalgal biomass constitutes at least 0.1% by dry weight of all ingredients of the animal food product. In some cases, the one or more other edible ingredient include a grain. In one embodiment, the animal food is formulated for a farm animal.

(116) These and other aspects and embodiments of the invention are described in the accompanying drawings, a brief description of which immediately follows, and in the detailed description of the invention below, and are exemplified in the examples below. Any or all of the features discussed above and throughout the application can be combined in various embodiments of the present invention.

---

## Description

### BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

(1) FIG. 1 shows the lipid profile of selected strains of microalgae as a percentage of total lipid content. The species/strain corresponding to each strain number is shown in Table 1 of Example 1.

(2) FIG. 2 shows the amino acid profile of *Chlorella protothecoides* biomass compared to the amino acid profile of whole egg protein.

(3) FIG. 3 shows the sensory scores of liquid whole egg with and without algal flour held on a steam table for 60 minutes. The appearance, texture and mouthfeel of the eggs were evaluated every 10 minutes.

(4) FIG. 4 shows algal flour (approximately 50% lipid by dry weight) in a water dispersion under light microscopy. The arrows point to average-sized, individual algal flour particles, while the larger arrowheads point to algal flour particles that have agglomerated or clumped together after the dispersion was formed.

(5) FIGS. 5A-C show size distribution of aqueous resuspended algal flour particles immediately after: (5A) gentle mixing; (5B) homogenized under 300 bar pressure; and (5C) homogenized under 1000 bar pressure.

(6) FIG. 6 shows the results of a sensory panel evaluation of a food product contains algal flour, a full-fat control, low-fat control and a non-fat control.

### DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

(7) This detailed description of the invention is divided into sections and subsections for the convenience of the reader. Section I provides definitions for various terms used herein. Section II,

in parts A-E, describes methods for preparing microalgal biomass, including suitable organisms (A), methods of generating a microalgae strain lacking in or has significantly reduced pigmentation (B) culture conditions (C), concentration conditions (D), and chemical composition of the biomass produced in accordance with the invention (E). Section III, in parts A-D, describes methods for processing the microalgal biomass into algal flake (A), algal powder (B), algal flour (C); and algal oil (D) of the invention. Section IV describes various foods of the invention and methods of combining microalgal biomass with other food ingredients.

(8) All of the processes described herein can be performed in accordance with GMP or equivalent regulations. In the United States, GMP regulations for manufacturing, packing, or holding human food are codified at 21 C.F.R. 110. These provisions, as well as ancillary provisions referenced therein, are hereby incorporated by reference in their entirety for all purposes. GMP conditions in the United States, and equivalent conditions in other jurisdictions, apply in determining whether a food is adulterated (the food has been manufactured under such conditions that it is unfit for food) or has been prepared, packed, or held under unsanitary conditions such that it may have become contaminated or otherwise may have been rendered injurious to health. GMP conditions can include adhering to regulations governing: disease control; cleanliness and training of personnel; maintenance and sanitary operation of buildings and facilities; provision of adequate sanitary facilities and accommodations; design, construction, maintenance, and cleanliness of equipment and utensils; provision of appropriate quality control procedures to ensure all reasonable precautions are taken in receiving, inspecting, transporting, segregating, preparing, manufacturing, packaging, and storing food products according to adequate sanitation principles to prevent contamination from any source; and storage and transportation of finished food under conditions that will protect food against physical, chemical, or undesirable microbial contamination, as well as against deterioration of the food and the container.

## I. DEFINITIONS

(9) Unless defined otherwise below, all technical and scientific terms used herein have the meaning commonly understood by a person skilled in the art to which this invention belongs. General definitions of many of the terms used herein may be found in Singleton et al., *Dictionary of Microbiology and Molecular Biology* (2nd ed. 1994); *The Cambridge Dictionary of Science and Technology* (Walker ed., 1988); *The Glossary of Genetics*, 5th Ed., R. Rieger et al. (eds.), Springer Verlag (1991); and Hale & Marham, *The Harper Collins Dictionary of Biology* (1991).

(10) “Area Percent” refers to the area of peaks observed using FAME GC/FID detection methods in which every fatty acid in the sample is converted into a fatty acid methyl ester (FAME) prior to detection. For example, a separate peak is observed for a fatty acid of 14 carbon atoms with no unsaturation (C14:0) compared to any other fatty acid such as C14:1. The peak area for each class of FAME is directly proportional to its percent composition in the mixture and is calculated based on the sum of all peaks present in the sample (i.e. [area under specific peak/total area of all measured peaks]×100). When referring to lipid profiles of oils and cells of the invention, “at least 4% C8-C14” means that at least 4% of the total fatty acids in the cell or in the extracted glycerolipid composition have a chain length that includes 8, 10, 12 or 14 carbon atoms.

(11) “Axenic” means a culture of an organism that is not contaminated by other living organisms.

(12) “Baked good” means a food item, typically found in a bakery, that is prepared by using an oven and usually contain a leavening agent. Baked goods include, but are not limited to brownies, cookies, pies, cakes and pastries.

(13) “Bioreactor” and “fermentor” mean an enclosure or partial enclosure, such as a fermentation tank or vessel, in which cells are cultured typically in suspension.

(14) “Bread” means a food item that contains flour, liquid, and usually a leavening agent. Breads are usually prepared by baking in an oven, although other methods of cooking are also acceptable. The leavening agent can be chemical or organic/biological in nature. Typically, the organic leavening agent is yeast. In the case where the leavening agent is chemical in nature (such as



baking powder and/or baking soda), these food products are referred to as “quick breads”. Crackers and other cracker-like products are examples of breads that do not contain a leavening agent.

(15) “Cellulosic material” means the products of digestion of cellulose, particularly glucose and xylose. Cellulose digestion typically produces additional compounds such as disaccharides, oligosaccharides, lignin, furfurals and other compounds. Sources of cellulosic material include, for example and without limitation, sugar cane bagasse, sugar beet pulp, corn stover, wood chips, sawdust, and switchgrass.

(16) “Co-culture” and variants thereof such as “co-cultivate” and “co-ferment” mean that two or more types of cells are present in the same bioreactor under culture conditions. The two or more types of cells are, for purposes of the present invention, typically both microorganisms, typically both microalgae, but may in some instances include one non-microbial cell type. Culture conditions suitable for co-culture include, in some instances, those that foster growth and/or propagation of the two or more cell types, and, in other instances, those that facilitate growth and/or proliferation of only one, or only a subset, of the two or more cells while maintaining cellular growth for the remainder.

(17) “Cofactor” means a molecule, other than the substrate, required for an enzyme to carry out its enzymatic activity.

(18) “Conventional food product” means a composition intended for consumption, e.g., by a human, that lacks algal biomass or other algal components and includes ingredients ordinarily associated with the food product, particularly a vegetable oil, animal fat, and/or egg(s), together with other edible ingredients. Conventional food products include food products sold in shops and restaurants and those made in the home. Conventional food products are often made by following conventional recipes that specify inclusion of an oil or fat from a non-algal source and/or egg(s) together with other edible ingredient(s).

(19) “Cooked product” means a food that has been heated, e.g., in an oven, for a period of time.

(20) “Creamy salad dressing” means a salad dressing that is a stable dispersion with high viscosity and a slow pour-rate. Generally, creamy salad dressings are opaque.

(21) “Cultivate,” “culture,” and “ferment”, and variants thereof, mean the intentional fostering of growth and/or propagation of one or more cells, typically microalgae, by use of culture conditions. Intended conditions exclude the growth and/or propagation of microorganisms in nature (without direct human intervention).

(22) “Cytolysis” means the lysis of cells in a hypotonic environment. Cytolysis results from osmosis, or movement of water, to the inside of a cell to a state of hyperhydration, such that the cell cannot withstand the osmotic pressure of the water inside, and so bursts.

(23) “Dietary fiber” means non-starch carbohydrates found in plants and other organisms containing cell walls, including microalgae. Dietary fiber can be soluble (dissolved in water) or insoluble (not able to be dissolved in water). Soluble and insoluble fiber makes up total dietary fiber.

(24) “Delipidated meal” means algal biomass that has undergone an oil extraction process and so contains less oil, relative to the biomass prior to oil extraction. Cells in delipidated meal are predominantly lysed. Delipidated meal include algal biomass that has been solvent (hexane) extracted.

(25) “Digestible crude protein” is the portion of protein that is available or can be converted into free nitrogen (amino acids) after digesting with gastric enzymes. In vitro measurement of digestible crude protein is accomplished by using gastric enzymes such as pepsin and digesting a sample and measuring the free amino acid after digestion. In vivo measurement of digestible crude protein is accomplished by measuring the protein levels in a feed/food sample and feeding the sample to an animal and measuring the amount of nitrogen collected in the animal's feces.

(26) “Dry weight” and “dry cell weight” mean weight determined in the relative absence of water. For example, reference to microalgal biomass as comprising a specified percentage of a particular

component by dry weight means that the percentage is calculated based on the weight of the biomass after substantially all water has been removed.

(27) “Edible ingredient” means any substance or composition which is fit to be eaten. “Edible ingredients” include, without limitation, grains, fruits, vegetables, proteins, herbs, spices, carbohydrates, and fats.

(28) “Exogenously provided” means a molecule provided to a cell (including provided to the media of a cell in culture).

(29) “Fat” means a lipid or mixture of lipids that is generally solid at ordinary room temperatures and pressures. “Fat” includes, without limitation, lard and butter.

(30) “Fiber” means non-starch carbohydrates in the form of polysaccharide. Fiber can be soluble in water or insoluble in water. Many microalgae produce both soluble and insoluble fiber, typically residing in the cell wall.

(31) “Finished food product” and “finished food ingredient” mean a food composition that is ready for packaging, use, or consumption. For example, a “finished food product” may have been cooked or the ingredients comprising the “finished food product” may have been mixed or otherwise integrated with one another. A “finished food ingredient” is typically used in combination with other ingredients to form a food product.

(32) “Fixed carbon source” means molecule(s) containing carbon, typically organic molecules, that are present at ambient temperature and pressure in solid or liquid form.

(33) “Food”, “food composition”, “food product” and “foodstuff” mean any composition intended to be or expected to be ingested by humans as a source of nutrition and/or calories. Food compositions are composed primarily of carbohydrates, fats, water and/or proteins and make up substantially all of a person's daily caloric intake. A “food composition” can have a weight minimum that is at least ten times the weight of a typical tablet or capsule (typical tablet/capsule weight ranges are from less than or equal to 100 mg up to 1500 mg). A “food composition” is not encapsulated or in tablet form.

(34) “Glycerolipid profile” means the distribution of different carbon chain lengths and saturation levels of glycerolipids in a particular sample of biomass or oil. For example, a sample could have a glycerolipid profile in which approximately 60% of the glycerolipid is C18:1, 20% is C18:0, 15% is C16:0, and 5% is C14:0. When a carbon length is referenced generically, such as “C:18”, such reference can include any amount of saturation; for example, microalgal biomass that contains 20% (by weight/mass) lipid as C:18 can include C18:0, C18:1, C18:2, and the like, in equal or varying amounts, the sum of which constitute 20% of the biomass. Reference to percentages of a certain saturation type, such as “at least 50% monounsaturated in an 18:1 glycerolipid form” means the aliphatic side chains of the glycerolipids are at least 50% 18:1, but does not necessarily mean that at least 50% of the triglycerides are triolein (three 18:1 chains attached to a single glycerol backbone); such a profile can include glycerolipids with a mixture of 18:1 and other side chains, provided at least 50% of the total side chains are 18:1.

(35) “Good manufacturing practice” and “GMP” mean those conditions established by regulations set forth at 21 C.F.R. 110 (for human food) and 111 (for dietary supplements), or comparable regulatory schemes established in locales outside the United States. The U.S. regulations are promulgated by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration under the authority of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act to regulate manufacturers, processors, and packagers of food products and dietary supplements for human consumption.

(36) “Growth” means an increase in cell size, total cellular contents, and/or cell mass or weight of an individual cell, including increases in cell weight due to conversion of a fixed carbon source into intracellular oil.

(37) “Homogenate” means biomass that has been physically disrupted. Homogenization is a fluid mechanical process that involves the subdivision of particles into smaller and more uniform sizes, forming a dispersion that may be subjected to further processing. Homogenization is used in

treatment of several foods and dairy products to improve stability, shelf-life, digestion, and taste.

(38) “Increased lipid yield” means an increase in the lipid/oil productivity of a microbial culture that can be achieved by, for example, increasing the dry weight of cells per liter of culture, increasing the percentage of cells that contain lipid, and/or increasing the overall amount of lipid per liter of culture volume per unit time.

(39) “In situ” means “in place” or “in its original position”. For example, a culture may contain a first microalgal cell type secreting a catalyst and a second microorganism cell type secreting a substrate, wherein the first and second cell types produce the components necessary for a particular chemical reaction to occur in situ in the co-culture without requiring further separation or processing of the materials.

(40) “Lipid” means any of a class of molecules that are soluble in nonpolar solvents (such as ether and hexane) and relatively or completely insoluble in water. Lipid molecules have these properties, because they are largely composed of long hydrocarbon tails that are hydrophobic in nature.

Examples of lipids include fatty acids (saturated and unsaturated); glycerides or glycerolipids (such as monoglycerides, diglycerides, triglycerides or neutral fats, and phosphoglycerides or glycerophospholipids); and nonglycerides (sphingolipids, tocopherols, tocotrienols, sterol lipids including cholesterol and steroid hormones, prenol lipids including terpenoids, fatty alcohols, waxes, and polyketides).

(41) “Lysate” means a solution containing the contents of lysed cells.

(42) “Lysis” means the breakage of the plasma membrane and optionally the cell wall of a microorganism sufficient to release at least some intracellular content, which is often achieved by mechanical or osmotic mechanisms that compromise its integrity.

(43) “Lysing” means disrupting the cellular membrane and optionally the cell wall of a biological organism or cell sufficient to release at least some intracellular content.

(44) “Microalgae” means a eukaryotic microbial organism that contains a chloroplast, and which may or may not be capable of performing photosynthesis. Microalgae include obligate photoautotrophs, which cannot metabolize a fixed carbon source as energy, as well as heterotrophs, which can live solely off of a fixed carbon source, including obligate heterotrophs, which cannot perform photosynthesis. Microalgae include unicellular organisms that separate from sister cells shortly after cell division, such as *Chlamydomonas*, as well as microbes such as, for example, *Volvox*, which is a simple multicellular photosynthetic microbe of two distinct cell types.

“Microalgae” also include cells such as *Chlorella*, *Parachlorella* and *Dunaliella*.

(45) “Microalgal biomass,” “algal biomass,” and “biomass” mean a material produced by growth and/or propagation of microalgal cells. Biomass may contain cells and/or intracellular contents as well as extracellular material. Extracellular material includes, but is not limited to, compounds secreted by a cell.

(46) “Microalgal oil” and “algal oil” mean any of the lipid components produced by microalgal cells, including triacylglycerols.

(47) “Micronized” means biomass that has been homogenized under high pressure (or an equivalent process) so that at least 50% of the particle size (median particle size) is no more 10  $\mu\text{m}$  in their longest dimension or diameter of a sphere of equivalent volume. Typically, at least 50% to 90% or more of such particles are less than 5  $\mu\text{m}$  in their longest dimension or diameter of a sphere of equivalent volume. In any case, the average particle size of micronized biomass is smaller than the intact microalgal cell. The particle sizes referred to are those resulting from the homogenization and are preferably measured as soon as practical after homogenization has occurred and before drying to avoid possible distortions caused by clumping of particles as may occur in the course of drying. Some techniques of measuring particle size, such as laser diffraction, detect the size of clumped particles rather than individual particles and may show a larger apparent particle size (e.g., average particle size of 1-100  $\mu\text{m}$ ) after drying. Because the particles are typically approximately spherical in shape, the diameter of a sphere of equivalent volume and the longest dimension of a

particle are approximately the same.

(48) “Microorganism” and “microbe” mean any microscopic unicellular organism.

(49) “Nutritional supplement” means a composition intended to supplement the diet by providing specific nutrients as opposed to bulk calories. A nutritional supplement may contain any one or more of the following ingredients: a vitamin, a mineral, an herb, an amino acid, an essential fatty acid, and other substances. Nutritional supplements are typically tableted or encapsulated. A single tableted or encapsulated nutritional supplement is typically ingested at a level no greater than 15 grams per day. Nutritional supplements can be provided in ready-to-mix sachets that can be mixed with food compositions, such as yogurt or a “smoothie”, to supplement the diet, and are typically ingested at a level of no more than 25 grams per day.

(50) “Oil” means any triacylglyceride (or triglyceride oil), produced by organisms, including microalgae, other plants, and/or animals. “Oil,” as distinguished from “fat”, refers, unless otherwise indicated, to lipids that are generally liquid at ordinary room temperatures and pressures. For example, “oil” includes vegetable or seed oils derived from plants, including without limitation, an oil derived from soy, rapeseed, canola, palm, palm kernel, coconut, corn, olive, sunflower, cotton seed, cuphea, peanut, *Camelina sativa*, mustard seed, cashew nut, oats, lupine, kenaf, calendula, hemp, coffee, linseed, hazelnut, euphorbia, pumpkin seed, coriander, camellia, sesame, safflower, rice, tung oil tree, cocoa, copra, pium poppy, castor beans, pecan, jojoba, jatropha, macadamia, Brazil nuts, and avocado, as well as combinations thereof.

(51) “Osmotic shock” means the rupture of cells in a solution following a sudden reduction in osmotic pressure and can be used to induce the release of cellular components of cells into a solution.

(52) “Pasteurization” means a process of heating which is intended to slow microbial growth in food products. Typically pasteurization is performed at a high temperature (but below boiling) for a short amount of time. As described herein, pasteurization can not only reduce the number of undesired microbes in food products, but can also inactivate certain enzymes present in the food product.

(53) “Polysaccharide” and “glycan” means any carbohydrate made of monosaccharides joined together by glycosidic linkages. Cellulose is an example of a polysaccharide that makes up certain plant cell walls.

(54) “Port” means an opening in a bioreactor that allows influx or efflux of materials such as gases, liquids, and cells; a port is usually connected to tubing.

(55) “Predominantly encapsulated” means that more than 50% and typically more than 75% to 90% of a referenced component, e.g., algal oil, is sequestered in a referenced container, which can include, e.g., a microalgal cell.

(56) “Predominantly intact cells” and “predominantly intact biomass” mean a population of cells that comprise more than 50, and often more than 75, 90, and 98% intact cells. “Intact”, in this context, means that the physical continuity of the cellular membrane and/or cell wall enclosing the intracellular components of the cell has not been disrupted in any manner that would release the intracellular components of the cell to an extent that exceeds the permeability of the cellular membrane in culture.

(57) “Predominantly lysed” means a population of cells in which more than 50%, and typically more than 75 to 90%, of the cells have been disrupted such that the intracellular components of the cell are no longer completely enclosed within the cell membrane.

(58) “Proliferation” means a combination of both growth and propagation.

(59) “Propagation” means an increase in cell number via mitosis or other cell division.

(60) “Proximate analysis” means analysis of foodstuffs for fat, nitrogen/protein, crude fiber (cellulose and lignin as main components), moisture and ash. Soluble carbohydrate (total dietary fiber and free sugars) can be calculated by subtracting the total of the known values of the proximate analysis from 100 (carbohydrate by difference).

(61) "Sonication" means disrupting biological materials, such as a cell, by sound wave energy.

(62) "Species of furfural" means 2-furancarboxaldehyde and derivatives thereof that retain the same basic structural characteristics.

(63) "Stover" means the dried stalks and leaves of a crop remaining after a grain has been harvested from that crop.

(64) "Suitable for human consumption" means a composition can be consumed by humans as dietary intake without ill health effects and can provide significant caloric intake due to uptake of digested material in the gastrointestinal tract.

(65) "Uncooked product" means a composition that has not been subjected to heating but may include one or more components previously subjected to heating.

(66) "V/V" or "v/v", in reference to proportions by volume, means the ratio of the volume of one substance in a composition to the volume of the composition. For example, reference to a composition that comprises 5% v/v microalgal oil means that 5% of the composition's volume is composed of microalgal oil (e.g., such a composition having a volume of 100 mm.<sup>3</sup> would contain 5 mm.<sup>3</sup> of microalgal oil), and the remainder of the volume of the composition (e.g., 95 mm.<sup>3</sup> in the example) is composed of other ingredients.

(67) "W/W" or "w/w", in reference to proportions by weight, means the ratio of the weight of one substance in a composition to the weight of the composition. For example, reference to a composition that comprises 5% w/w microalgal biomass means that 5% of the composition's weight is composed of microalgal biomass (e.g., such a composition having a weight of 100 mg would contain 5 mg of microalgal biomass) and the remainder of the weight of the composition (e.g., 95 mg in the example) is composed of other ingredients.

## II. METHODS FOR PREPARING MICROALGAL BIOMASS

(68) The present invention provides algal biomass suitable for human consumption that is rich in nutrients, including lipid and/or protein constituents, methods of combining the same with edible ingredients and food compositions containing the same. The invention arose in part from the discoveries that algal biomass can be prepared with a high oil content and/or with excellent functionality, and the resulting biomass incorporated into food products in which the oil and/or protein content of the biomass can substitute in whole or in part for oils and/or fats and/or proteins present in conventional food products. Algal oil, which can comprise predominantly monosaturated oil, provides health benefits compared with saturated, hydrogenated (trans fats) and polyunsaturated fats often found in conventional food products. Algal oil also can be used as a healthy stable cooking oil free of trans fats. The remainder of the algal biomass can encapsulate the oil at least until a food product is cooked, thereby increasing shelf-life of the oil. In uncooked products, in which cells remain intact, the biomass, along with natural antioxidants found in the oil, also protects the oil from oxidation, which would otherwise create unpleasant odors, tastes, and textures. The biomass also provides several beneficial micro-nutrients in addition to the oil and/or protein, such as algal-derived dietary fibers (both soluble and insoluble carbohydrates), phospholipids, glycoprotein, phytosterols, tocopherols, tocotrienols, and selenium.

(69) This section first reviews the types of microalgae suitable for use in the methods of the invention (part A), methods of generating a microalgae strain lacking or has significantly reduced pigmentation (part B), then the culture conditions (part C) that are used to propagate the biomass, then the concentration steps that are used to prepare the biomass for further processing (part D), and concludes with a description of the chemical composition of the biomass prepared in accordance with the methods of the invention (part E).

(70) A. Microalgae for Use in the Methods of the Invention

(71) A variety species of microalgae that produce suitable oils and/or lipids and/or protein can be used in accordance with the methods of the present invention, although microalgae that naturally produce high levels of suitable oils and/or lipids and/or protein are preferred. Considerations affecting the selection of microalgae for use in the invention include, in addition to production of

suitable oils, lipids, or protein for production of food products: (1) high lipid (or protein) content as a percentage of cell weight; (2) ease of growth; (3) ease of propagation; (4) ease of biomass processing; (5) glycerolipid profile; and (6) absence of algal toxins (Example 5 below demonstrates dried microalgal biomass and oils or lipids extracted from the biomass lacks algal toxins).

(72) In some embodiments, the cell wall of the microalgae must be disrupted during food processing (e.g., cooking) to release the active components or for digestion, and, in these embodiments, strains of microalgae with cell walls susceptible to digestion in the gastrointestinal tract of an animal, e.g., a human or other monogastrics, are preferred, especially if the algal biomass is to be used in uncooked food products. Digestibility is generally decreased for microalgal strains which have a high content of cellulose/hemicellulose in the cell walls. Digestibility can be evaluated using a standard pepsin digestibility assay.

(73) In particular embodiments, the microalgae comprise cells that are at least 10% or more oil by dry weight. In other embodiments, the microalgae contain at least 25-35% or more oil by dry weight. Generally, in these embodiments, the more oil contained in the microalgae, the more nutritious the biomass, so microalgae that can be cultured to contain at least 40%, at least 50%, 75%, or more oil by dry weight are especially preferred. Preferred microalgae for use in the methods of the invention can grow heterotrophically (on sugars in the absence of light) or are obligate heterotrophs. Not all types of lipids are desirable for use in foods and/or nutraceuticals, as they may have an undesirable taste or unpleasant odor, as well as exhibit poor stability or provide a poor mouth feel, and these considerations also influence the selection of microalgae for use in the methods of the invention.

(74) Microalgae from the genus *Chlorella* are generally useful in the methods of the invention. *Chlorella* is a genus of single-celled green algae, belonging to the phylum Chlorophyta. *Chlorella* cells are generally spherical in shape, about 2 to 10  $\mu\text{m}$  in diameter, and lack flagella. Some species of *Chlorella* are naturally heterotrophic. In preferred embodiments, the microalgae used in the methods of the invention is *Chlorella protothecoides*, *Chlorella ellipsoidea*, *Chlorella minutissima*, *Chlorella zofinienesi*, *Chlorella luteoviridis*, *Chlorella kessleri*, *Chlorella sorokiniana*, *Chlorella fusca* var. *vacuolata* *Chlorella* sp., *Chlorella* cf *minutissima* or *Chlorella emersonii*. *Chlorella*, particularly *Chlorella protothecoides*, is a preferred microorganism for use in the methods of the invention because of its high composition of lipid. Particularly preferred species of *Chlorella protothecoides* for use in the methods of the invention include those exemplified in the examples below.

(75) Other species of *Chlorella* suitable for use in the methods of the invention include the species selected from the group consisting of *anitrata*, *Antarctica*, *aureoviridis*, *candida*, *capsulate*, *desiccata*, *ellipsoidea* (including strain CCAP 211/42), *emersonii*, *fusca* (including var. *vacuolata*), *glucotropha*, *infusionum* (including var. *actophila* and var. *auxenophila*), *kessleri* (including any of UTEX strains 397, 2229, 398), *lobophora* (including strain SAG 37.88), *luteoviridis* (including strain SAG 2203 and var. *aureoviridis* and *lutescens*), *miniata*, cf. *minutissima*, *minutissima* (including UTEX strain 2341), *mutabilis*, *nocturna*, *ovalis*, *parva*, *photophila*, *pringsheimii*, *protothecoides* (including any of UTEX strains 1806, 411, 264, 256, 255, 250, 249, 31, 29, 25 or CCAP 211/8D, or CCAP 211/17 and var. *acidicola*), *regularis* (including var. *minima*, and *umbricata*), *reisigii* (including strain CCP 11/8), *saccharophila* (including strain CCAP 211/31, CCAP 211/32 and var. *ellipsoidea*), *salina*, *simplex*, *sorokiniana* (including strain SAG 211.40B), sp. (including UTEX strain 2068 and CCAP 211/92), *sphaerica*, *stigmatophora*, *trebouxioidea*, *vanniellii*, *vulgaris* (including strains CCAP 211/11K, CCAP 211/80 and *F. tertia* and var. *autotrophica*, *viridis*, *vulgaris*, *vulgaris F. tertia*, *vulgaris F. viridis*), *xanthella*, and *zofingiensis*.

(76) Species of *Chlorella* (and species from other microalgae genera) for use in the invention can be identified by comparison of certain target regions of their genome with those same regions of species identified herein; preferred species are those that exhibit identity or at least a very high level of homology with the species identified herein. For example, identification of a specific

*Chlorella* species or strain can be achieved through amplification and sequencing of nuclear and/or chloroplast DNA using primers and methodology using appropriate regions of the genome, for example using the methods described in Wu et al., *Bot. Bull. Acad. Sin.* 42:115-121 (2001), Identification of *Chlorella* spp. isolates using ribosomal DNA sequences. Well established methods of phylogenetic analysis, such as amplification and sequencing of ribosomal internal transcribed spacer (ITS1 and ITS2 rDNA), 23S RNA, 18S rRNA, and other conserved genomic regions can be used by those skilled in the art to identify species of not only *Chlorella*, but other oil and lipid producing microalgae suitable for use in the methods disclosed herein. For examples of methods of identification and classification of algae see *Genetics*, 170(4):1601-10 (2005) and *RNA*, 11(4):361-4 (2005).

(77) Thus, genomic DNA comparison can be used to identify suitable species of microalgae to be used in the present invention. Regions of conserved genomic DNA, such as and not limited to DNA encoding for 23S rRNA, can be amplified from microalgal species that may be, for example, taxonomically related to the preferred microalgae used in the present invention and compared to the corresponding regions of those preferred species. Species that exhibit a high level of similarity are then selected for use in the methods of the invention. Illustrative examples of such DNA sequence comparison among species within the *Chlorella* genus are presented below. In some cases, the microalgae that are preferred for use in the present invention have genomic DNA sequences encoding for 23S rRNA that have at least 65% nucleotide identity to at least one of the sequences listed in SEQ ID NOs: 1-23 and 26-27. In other cases, microalgae that are preferred for use in the present invention have genomic DNA sequences encoding for 23S rRNA that have at least 75%, 85%, 90%, 95%, 96%, 97%, 98%, 99% or greater nucleotide identity to at least one or more of the sequences listed in SEQ ID NOs: 1-23 and 26-27. Genotyping of a food composition and/or of algal biomass before it is combined with other ingredients to formulate a food composition is also a reliable method for determining if algal biomass is from more than a single strain of microalgae.

(78) For sequence comparison to determine percent nucleotide or amino acid identity, typically one sequence acts as a reference sequence, to which test sequences are compared. In applying a sequence comparison algorithm, test and reference sequences are input into a computer, subsequence coordinates are designated, if necessary, and sequence algorithm program parameters are designated. The sequence comparison algorithm then calculates the percent sequence identity for the test sequence(s) relative to the reference sequence, based on the designated program parameters. Optimal alignment of sequences for comparison can be conducted, e.g., by the local homology algorithm of Smith & Waterman, *Adv. Appl. Math.* 2:482 (1981), by the homology alignment algorithm of Needleman & Wunsch, *J. Mol. Biol.* 48:443 (1970), by the search for similarity method of Pearson & Lipman, *Proc. Nat'l. Acad. Sci. USA* 85:2444 (1988), by computerized implementations of these algorithms (GAP, BESTFIT, FASTA, and TFASTA in the Wisconsin Genetics Software Package, Genetics Computer Group, 575 Science Dr., Madison, WI), or by visual inspection (see generally Ausubel et al., *supra*). Another example algorithm that is suitable for determining percent sequence identity and sequence similarity is the BLAST algorithm, which is described in Altschul et al., *J. Mol. Biol.* 215:403-410 (1990). Software for performing BLAST analyses is publicly available through the National Center for Biotechnology Information (at the web address [www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov)).

(79) In addition to *Chlorella*, other genera of microalgae can also be used in the methods of the present invention. In preferred embodiments, the microalgae is a species selected from the group consisting *Parachlorella kessleri*, *Parachlorella beijerinckii*, *Neochloris oleabundans*, *Bracteacoccus*, including *B. grandis*, *B. cinnabarinus*, and *B. aerius*, *Bracteococcus* sp. or *Scenedesmus rebescens*. Other nonlimiting examples of microalgae species include those species from the group of species and genera consisting of *Achnanthes orientalis*; *Agmenellum*; *Amphiprora hyaline*; *Amphora*, including *A. coffeiformis* including *A.c. linea*, *A.c. punctata*, *A.c. taylora*, *A.c. tenuis*, *A.c. delicatissima*, *A.c. delicatissima capitata*; *Anabaena*; *Ankistrodesmus*,

including *A. falcatus*; *Boekelovia hooglandii*; *Borodinella*; *Botryococcus braunii*, including *B. sudeticus*; *Bracteococcus*, including *B. aerius*, *B. grandis*, *B. cinnabarinus*, *B. minor*, and *B. medionucleatus*; *Carteria*; *Chaetoceros*, including *C. gracilis*, *C. muelleri*, and *C. muelleri subsalsum*; *Chlorococcum*, including *C. infusionum*; *Chlorogonium*; *Chroomonas*; *Chrysosphaera*; *Cricosphaera*; *Cryptocodinium cohnii*; *Cryptomonas*; *Cyclotella*, including *C. cryptica* and *C. meneghiniana*; *Dunaliella*, including *D. bardawil*, *D. bioculata*, *D. granulate*, *D. maritime*, *D. minuta*, *D. parva*, *D. peircei*, *D. primolecta*, *D. salina*, *D. terricola*, *D. tertiolecta*, and *D. viridis*; *Eremosphaera*, including *E. viridis*; *Ellipsoidon*; *Euglena*; *Franceia*; *Fragilaria*, including *F. crotonensis*; *Gleocapsa*; *Gloeothamnion*; *Hymenomonas*; *Isochrysis*, including *I. aff galbana* and *I. galbana*; *Lepocinclis*; *Micractinium* (including UTEX LB 2614); *Monoraphidium*, including *M. minutum*; *Monoraphidium*; *Nannochloris*; *Nannochloropsis*, including *N. salina*; *Navicula*, including *N. acceptata*, *N. biskanterae*, *N. pseudotenelloides*, *N. pelliculosa*, and *N. saprophila*; *Neochloris oleabundans*; *Nephrochloris*; *Nephroselmis*; *Nitzschia communis*; *Nitzschia*, including *N. alexandrina*, *N. communis*, *N. dissipata*, *N. frustulum*, *N. hantzschiana*, *N. inconspicua*, *N. intermedia*, *N. microcephala*, *N. pusilla*, *N. pusilla elliptica*, *N. pusilla monoensis*, and *N. quadrangular*; *Ochromonas*; *Oocystis*, including *O. parva* and *O. pusilla*; *Oscillatoria*, including *O. limnetica* and *O. subbrevis*; *Parachlorella*, including *P. beijerinckii* (including strain SAG 2046) and *P. kessleri* (including any of SAG strains 11.80, 14.82, 21.11H9); *Pascheria*, including *P. acidophila*; *Pavlova*; *Phagus*; *Phormidium*; *Platymonas*; *Pleurochrysis*, including *P. carterae* and *P. dentate*; *Prototheca*, including *P. stagnora* (including UTEX 327), *P. portoricensis*, and *P. moriformis* (including UTEX strains 1441, 1435, 1436, 1437, 1439); *Pseudochlorella aquatica*; *Pyramimonas*; *Pyrobotrys*; *Rhodococcus opacus*; *Sarcinoid chrysophyte*; *Scenedesmus*, including *S. armatus* and *S. rubescens*; *Schizochytrium*; *Spirogyra*; *Spirulina platensis*; *Stichococcus*; *Synechococcus*; *Tetraedron*; *Tetraselmis*, including *T. suecica*; *Thalassiosira weissflogii*; and *Viridiella fridericiana*.

(80) In some embodiments, food compositions and food ingredients such as algal flour is derived from algae having at least 90% or 95% 23S rRNA genomic sequence identity to one or more sequences selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:1, SEQ ID NO:2, SEQ ID NO:3, SEQ ID NO:4, SEQ ID NO:5, SEQ ID NO:6, SEQ ID NO:7, SEQ ID NO:8, SEQ ID NO:9, SEQ ID NO:10, SEQ ID NO: 11, SEQ ID NO:12, SEQ ID NO:13, SEQ ID NO: 14, SEQ ID NO: 15, SEQ ID NO: 16, SEQ ID NO: 17, SEQ ID NO:18, SEQ ID NO:19, SEQ ID NO:20, SEQ ID NO:21, SEQ ID NO:22, SEQ ID NO:23, SEQ ID NO:26 and SEQ ID NO:27.

(81) B. Methods of Generating a Microalgae Strain Lacking or that has Significantly Reduced Pigmentation

(82) Microalgae, such as *Chlorella*, can be capable of either photosynthetic or heterotrophic growth. When grown in heterotrophic conditions where the carbon source is a fixed carbon source and in the absence of light, the normally green colored microalgae has a yellow color, lacking or is significantly reduced in green pigmentation. Microalgae of reduced (or lacking in) green pigmentation can be advantageous as a food ingredient. One advantage of microalgae of reduced (or is lacking) in green pigmentation is that the microalgae has a reduced chlorophyll flavor. Another advantage of microalgae of reduced (or is lacking in) green pigmentation is that as a food ingredient, the addition of the microalgae to foodstuffs will not impart a green color that can be unappealing to the consumer. The reduced green pigmentation of microalgae grown under heterotrophic conditions is transient. When switched back to phototrophic growth, microalgae capable of both phototrophic and heterotrophic growth will regain the green pigmentation. Additionally, even with reduced green pigments, heterotrophically grown microalgae is a yellow color and this may be unsuitable for some food applications where the consumer expects the color of the foodstuff to be white or light in color. Thus, it is advantageous to generate a microalgae strain that is capable of heterotrophic growth (so it is reduced or lacking in green pigmentation) and is also reduced in yellow pigmentation (so that it is a neutral color for food applications).



(83) One method for generating such microalgae strain lacking in or has significantly reduced pigmentation is through mutagenesis and then screening for the desired phenotype. Several methods of mutagenesis are known and practiced in the art. For example, Urano et al., (Urano et al., *J Bioscience Bioengineering* (2000) v. 90(5): pp. 567-569) describes yellow and white color mutants of *Chlorella ellipsoidea* generated using UV irradiation. Kamiya (Kamiya, *Plant Cell Physiol.* (1989) v. 30(4): 513-521) describes a colorless strain of *Chlorella vulgaris*, 11h (M125).

(84) In addition to mutagenesis by UV irradiation, chemical mutagenesis can also be employed in order to generate microalgae with reduced (or lacking in) pigmentation. Chemical mutagens such as ethyl methanesulfonate (EMS) or N-methyl-N'nitro-N-nitroguanidine (NTG) have been shown to be effective chemical mutagens on a variety of microbes including yeast, fungi, mycobacterium and microalgae. Mutagenesis can also be carried out in several rounds, where the microalgae is exposed to the mutagen (either UV or chemical or both) and then screened for the desired reduced pigmentation phenotype. Colonies with the desired phenotype are then streaked out on plates and reisolated to ensure that the mutation is stable from one generation to the next and that the colony is pure and not of a mixed population.

(85) In a particular example, *Chlorella protothecoides* was used to generate strains lacking in or with reduced pigmentation using a combination of UV and chemical mutagenesis. *Chlorella protothecoides* was exposed to a round of chemical mutagenesis with NTG and colonies were screened for color mutants. Colonies not exhibiting color mutations were then subjected to a round of UV irradiation and were again screened for color mutants. In one embodiment, a *Chlorella protothecoides* strain lacking in pigmentation was isolated and is *Chlorella protothecoides* 33-55, deposited on Oct. 13, 2009 at the American Type Culture Collection at 10801 University Boulevard, Manassas, VA 20110-2209, in accordance with the Budapest Treaty, with a Patent Deposit Designation of PTA-10397. In another embodiment, a *Chlorella protothecoides* strain with reduced pigmentation was isolated and is *Chlorella protothecoides* 25-32, deposited on Oct. 13, 2009 at the American Type Culture Collection at 10801 University Boulevard, Manassas, VA 20110-2209, in accordance with the Budapest Treaty, with a Patent Deposit Designation of PTA-10396.

(86) C. Media and Culture Conditions for Microalgae

(87) Microalgae are cultured in liquid media to propagate biomass in accordance with the methods of the invention. In the methods of the invention, microalgal species are grown in a medium containing a fixed carbon and/or fixed nitrogen source in the absence of light. Such growth is known as heterotrophic growth. For some species of microalgae, for example, heterotrophic growth for extended periods of time such as 10 to 15 or more days under limited nitrogen conditions results accumulation of high lipid content in cells.

(88) Microalgal culture media typically contains components such as a fixed carbon source (discussed below), a fixed nitrogen source (such as protein, soybean meal, yeast extract, cornsteep liquor, ammonia (pure or in salt form), nitrate, or nitrate salt), trace elements (for example, zinc, boron, cobalt, copper, manganese, and molybdenum in, e.g., the respective forms of  $\text{ZnCl}_2$ ,  $\text{H}_3\text{BO}_3$ ,  $\text{CoCl}_2 \cdot 6\text{H}_2\text{O}$ ,  $\text{CuCl}_2 \cdot 2\text{H}_2\text{O}$ ,  $\text{MnCl}_2 \cdot 4\text{H}_2\text{O}$  and  $(\text{NH}_4)_2\text{MoO}_7 \cdot 24\text{H}_2\text{O}$ ), optionally a buffer for pH maintenance, and phosphate (a source of phosphorous; other phosphate salts can be used). Other components include salts such as sodium chloride, particularly for seawater microalgae.

(89) In a particular example, a medium suitable for culturing *Chlorella protothecoides* comprises Proteose Medium. This medium is suitable for axenic cultures, and a 1 L volume of the medium (pH ~6.8) can be prepared by addition of 1 g of proteose peptone to 1 liter of Bristol Medium. Bristol medium comprises 2.94 mM  $\text{NaNO}_3$ , 0.17 mM  $\text{CaCl}_2 \cdot 2\text{H}_2\text{O}$ , 0.3 mM  $\text{MgSO}_4 \cdot 7\text{H}_2\text{O}$ , 0.43 mM, 1.29 mM  $\text{KH}_2\text{PO}_4$ , and 1.43 mM NaCl in an aqueous solution. For 1.5% agar medium, 15 g of agar can be added to 1 L of the solution. The

solution is covered and autoclaved, and then stored at a refrigerated temperature prior to use. Other methods for the growth and propagation of *Chlorella protothecoides* to high oil levels as a percentage of dry weight have been described (see for example Miao and Wu, *J. Biotechnology*, 2004, 11:85-93 and Miao and Wu, *Biosource Technology* (2006) 97:841-846 (demonstrating fermentation methods for obtaining 55% oil dry cell weight)). High oil algae can typically be generated by increasing the length of a fermentation while providing an excess of carbon source under nitrogen limitation.

(90) Solid and liquid growth media are generally available from a wide variety of sources, and instructions for the preparation of particular media that is suitable for a wide variety of strains of microorganisms can be found, for example, online at <http://www.utex.org/>, a site maintained by the University of Texas at Austin for its culture collection of algae (UTEX). For example, various fresh water media include 1/2, 1/3, 1/5, 1×, 2/3, 2×CHEV Diatom Medium; 1:1 DYIII/PEA+Gr+; Ag Diatom Medium; Allen Medium; BG11-1 Medium; Bold 1NV and 3N Medium; *Botryococcus* Medium; Bristol Medium; Chu's Medium; CR1, CR1-S, and CR1+ Diatom Medium; Cyanidium Medium; Cyanophycean Medium; Desmid Medium; DYIII Medium; *Euglena* Medium; HEPES Medium; J Medium; Malt Medium; MES Medium; Modified Bold 3N Medium; Modified COMBO Medium; N/20 Medium; Ochromonas Medium; P49 Medium; Polytomella Medium; Proteose Medium; Snow Algae Media; Soil Extract Medium; Soilwater: BAR, GR-, GR-/NH4, GR+, GR+/NH4, PEA, Peat, and VT Medium; *Spirulina* Medium; Tap Medium; Trebouxia Medium; Volvocacean Medium; Volvocacean-3N Medium; Volvox Medium; Volvox-Dextrose Medium; Waris Medium; and Waris+Soil Extract Medium. Various Salt Water Media include: 1%, 5%, and 1× F/2 Medium; 1/2, 1×, and 2× Erdschreiber's Medium; 1/2, 1/3, 1/4, 1/5, 1×, 5/3, and 2× Soil+Seawater Medium; 1/4 ERD; 2/3 Enriched Seawater Medium; 20% Allen+80% ERD; Artificial Seawater Medium; BG11-1+0.36% NaCl Medium; BG11-1+1% NaCl Medium; Bold 1NV:Erdschreiber (1:1) and (4:1); Bristol-NaCl Medium; Dasycladales Seawater Medium; 1/2 and 1× Enriched Seawater Medium, including ES/10, ES/2, and ES/4; F/2+NH4; LDM Medium; Modified 1× and 2×CHEV; Modified 2×CHEV+Soil; Modified Artificial Seawater Medium; Porphyridium Medium; and SS Diatom Medium.

(91) Other suitable media for use with the methods of the invention can be readily identified by consulting the URL identified above, or by consulting other organizations that maintain cultures of microorganisms, such as SAG, CCAP, or CCALA. SAG refers to the Culture Collection of Algae at the University of Göttingen (Göttingen, Germany), CCAP refers to the culture collection of algae and protozoa managed by the Scottish Association for Marine Science (Scotland, United Kingdom), and CCALA refers to the culture collection of algal laboratory at the Institute of Botany (Třeboň, Czech Republic).

(92) Microorganisms useful in accordance with the methods of the present invention are found in various locations and environments throughout the world. As a consequence of their isolation from other species and their resulting evolutionary divergence, the particular growth medium for optimal growth and generation of oil and/or lipid and/or protein from any particular species of microbe can be difficult or impossible to predict, but those of skill in the art can readily find appropriate media by routine testing in view of the disclosure herein. In some cases, certain strains of microorganisms may be unable to grow on a particular growth medium because of the presence of some inhibitory component or the absence of some essential nutritional requirement required by the particular strain of microorganism. The examples below provide exemplary methods of culturing various species of microalgae to accumulate high levels of lipid as a percentage of dry cell weight.

(93) The fixed carbon source is a key component of the medium. Suitable fixed carbon sources for purposes of the present invention, include, for example, glucose, fructose, sucrose, galactose, xylose, mannose, rhamnose, arabinose, N-acetylglucosamine, glycerol, floridoside, glucuronic acid, and/or acetate. Other carbon sources for culturing microalgae in accordance with the present invention include mixtures, such as mixtures of glycerol and glucose, mixtures of glucose and

xylose, mixtures of fructose and glucose, and mixtures of sucrose and depolymerized sugar beet pulp. Other carbon sources suitable for use in culturing microalgae include, black liquor, corn starch, depolymerized cellulosic material (derived from, for example, corn stover, sugar beet pulp, and switchgrass, for example), lactose, milk whey, molasses, potato, rice, sorghum, sucrose, sugar beet, sugar cane, and wheat. The one or more carbon source(s) can be supplied at a concentration of at least about 50  $\mu$ M, at least about 100  $\mu$ M, at least about 500  $\mu$ M, at least about 5 mM, at least about 50 mM, and at least about 500 mM.

(94) Thus, in various embodiments, the fixed carbon energy source used in the growth medium comprises glycerol and/or 5- and/or 6-carbon sugars, such as glucose, fructose, and/or xylose, which can be derived from sucrose and/or cellulosic material, including depolymerized cellulosic material. Multiple species of *Chlorella* and multiple strains within a species can be grown in the presence of sucrose, depolymerized cellulosic material, and glycerol, as described in US Patent Application Publication Nos. 20090035842, 20090011480, 20090148918, respectively, and see also, PCT Patent Application Publication No. 2008/151149, each of which is incorporated herein by reference.

(95) Thus, in one embodiment of the present invention, microorganisms are cultured using depolymerized cellulosic biomass as a feedstock. As opposed to other feedstocks, such as corn starch or sucrose from sugar cane or sugar beets, cellulosic biomass (depolymerized or otherwise) is not suitable for human consumption and could potentially be available at low cost, which makes it especially advantageous for purposes of the present invention. Microalgae can proliferate on depolymerized cellulosic material. Cellulosic materials generally include cellulose at 40-60% dry weight; hemicellulose at 20-40% dry weight; and lignin at 10-30% dry weight. Suitable cellulosic materials include residues from herbaceous and woody energy crops, as well as agricultural crops, i.e., the plant parts, primarily stalks and leaves, not removed from the fields with the primary food or fiber product. Examples include agricultural wastes such as sugarcane bagasse, rice hulls, corn fiber (including stalks, leaves, husks, and cobs), wheat straw, rice straw, sugar beet pulp, citrus pulp, citrus peels; forestry wastes such as hardwood and softwood thinnings, and hardwood and softwood residues from timber operations; wood wastes such as saw mill wastes (wood chips, sawdust) and pulp mill waste; urban wastes such as paper fractions of municipal solid waste, urban wood waste and urban green waste such as municipal grass clippings; and wood construction waste. Additional cellulose include dedicated cellulosic crops such as switchgrass, hybrid poplar wood, and miscanthus, fiber cane, and fiber sorghum. Five-carbon sugars that are produced from such materials include xylose. Example 20 describes *Chlorella protothecoides* successfully being cultivated under heterotrophic conditions using cellulosic-derived sugars from cornstover and sugar beet pulp.

(96) Some microbes are able to process cellulosic material and directly utilize cellulosic materials as a carbon source. However, cellulosic material typically needs to be treated to increase the accessible surface area or for the cellulose to be first broken down as a preparation for microbial utilization as a carbon source. Ways of preparing or pretreating cellulosic material for enzyme digestion are well known in the art. The methods are divided into two main categories: (1) breaking apart the cellulosic material into smaller particles in order to increase the accessible surface area; and (2) chemically treating the cellulosic material to create a useable substrate for enzyme digestion.

(97) Methods for increasing the accessible surface area include steam explosion, which involves the use of steam at high temperatures to break apart cellulosic materials. Because of the high temperature requirement of this process, some of the sugars in the cellulosic material may be lost, thus reducing the available carbon source for enzyme digestion (see for example, Chahal, D. S. et al., *Proceedings of the 2<sup>nd</sup> World Congress of Chemical Engineering*; (1981) and Kaar et al., *Biomass and Bioenergy* (1998) 14(3): 277-87). Ammonia explosion allows for explosion of cellulosic material at a lower temperature, but is more costly to perform, and the ammonia might

interfere with subsequent enzyme digestion processes (see for example, Dale, B. E. et al., *Biotechnology and Bioengineering* (1982); 12: 31-43). Another explosion technique involves the use of supercritical carbon dioxide explosion in order to break the cellulosic material into smaller fragments (see for example, Zheng et al., *Biotechnology Letters* (1995); 17(8): 845-850).

(98) Methods for chemically treating the cellulosic material to create useable substrates for enzyme digestion are also known in the art. U.S. Pat. No. 7,413,882 describes the use of genetically engineered microbes that secrete beta-glucosidase into the fermentation broth and treating cellulosic material with the fermentation broth to enhance the hydrolysis of cellulosic material into glucose. Cellulosic material can also be treated with strong acids and bases to aid subsequent enzyme digestion. U.S. Pat. No. 3,617,431 describes the use of alkaline digestion to break down cellulosic materials.

(99) *Chlorella* can proliferate on media containing combinations of xylose and glucose, such as depolymerized cellulosic material, and surprisingly, some species even exhibit higher levels of productivity when cultured on a combination of glucose and xylose than when cultured on either glucose or xylose alone. Thus, certain microalgae can both utilize an otherwise inedible feedstock, such as cellulosic material (or a pre-treated cellulosic material) or glycerol, as a carbon source and produce edible oils. This allows conversion of inedible cellulose and glycerol, which are normally not part of the human food chain (as opposed to corn glucose and sucrose from sugar cane and sugar beet) into high nutrition, edible oils, which can provide nutrients and calories as part of the daily human diet. Thus, the invention provides methods for turning inedible feedstock into high nutrition edible oils, food products, and food compositions.

(100) Microalgae co-cultured with an organism expressing a secretable sucrose invertase or cultured in media containing a sucrose invertase or expressing an exogenous sucrose invertase gene (where the invertase is either secreted or the organism also expresses a sucrose transporter) can proliferate on waste molasses from sugar cane or other sources of sucrose. The use of such low-value, sucrose-containing waste products can provide significant cost savings in the production of edible oils. Thus, the methods of cultivating microalgae on a sucrose feedstock and formulating food compositions and nutritional supplements, as described herein, provide a means to convert low-nutrition sucrose into high nutrition oils (oleic acid, DHA, ARA, etc.) and biomass containing such oils.

(101) As detailed in the above-referenced patent publications, multiple distinct *Chlorella* species and strains proliferate very well on not only purified reagent-grade glycerol, but also on acidulated and non-acidulated glycerol byproducts from biodiesel transesterification. Surprisingly, some *Chlorella* strains undergo cell division faster in the presence of glycerol than in the presence of glucose. Two-stage growth processes, in which cells are first fed glycerol to increase cell density rapidly and then fed glucose to accumulate lipids, can improve the efficiency with which lipids are produced.

(102) Another method to increase lipid as a percentage of dry cell weight involves the use of acetate as the feedstock for the microalgae. Acetate feeds directly into the point of metabolism that initiates fatty acid synthesis (i.e., acetyl-CoA); thus providing acetate in the culture can increase fatty acid production. Generally, the microbe is cultured in the presence of a sufficient amount of acetate to increase microbial lipid and/or fatty acid yield, specifically, relative to the yield in the absence of acetate. Acetate feeding is a useful component of the methods provided herein for generating microalgal biomass that has a high percentage of dry cell weight as lipid.

(103) In another embodiment, lipid yield is increased by culturing a lipid-producing microalgae in the presence of one or more cofactor(s) for a lipid pathway enzyme (e.g., a fatty acid synthetic enzyme). Generally, the concentration of the cofactor(s) is sufficient to increase microbial lipid (e.g., fatty acid) yield over microbial lipid yield in the absence of the cofactor(s). In particular embodiments, the cofactor(s) is provided to the culture by including in the culture a microbe secreting the cofactor(s) or by adding the cofactor(s) to the culture medium. Alternatively, the

microalgae can be engineered to express an exogenous gene that encodes a protein that participates in the synthesis of the cofactor. In certain embodiments, suitable cofactors include any vitamin required by a lipid pathway enzyme, such as, for example, biotin or pantothenate.

(104) High lipid biomass from microalgae is an advantageous material for inclusion in food products compared to low lipid biomass, because it allows for the addition of less microalgal biomass to incorporate the same amount of lipid into a food composition. This is advantageous, because healthy oils from high lipid microalgae can be added to food products without altering other attributes such as texture and taste compared with low lipid biomass. The lipid-rich biomass provided by the methods of the invention typically has at least 25% lipid by dry cell weight. Process conditions can be adjusted to increase the percentage weight of cells that is lipid. For example, in certain embodiments, a microalgae is cultured in the presence of a limiting concentration of one or more nutrients, such as, for example, nitrogen, phosphorous, or sulfur, while providing an excess of a fixed carbon source, such as glucose. Nitrogen limitation tends to increase microbial lipid yield over microbial lipid yield in a culture in which nitrogen is provided in excess. In particular embodiments, the increase in lipid yield is at least about 10%, 50%, 100%, 200%, or 500%. The microbe can be cultured in the presence of a limiting amount of a nutrient for a portion of the total culture period or for the entire period. In some embodiments, the nutrient concentration is cycled between a limiting concentration and a non-limiting concentration at least twice during the total culture period.

(105) In a steady growth state, the cells accumulate oil but do not undergo cell division. In one embodiment of the invention, the growth state is maintained by continuing to provide all components of the original growth media to the cells with the exception of a fixed nitrogen source. Cultivating microalgal cells by feeding all nutrients originally provided to the cells except a fixed nitrogen source, such as through feeding the cells for an extended period of time, results in a higher percentage of lipid by dry cell weight.

(106) In other embodiments, high lipid biomass is generated by feeding a fixed carbon source to the cells after all fixed nitrogen has been consumed for extended periods of time, such as at least one or two weeks. In some embodiments, cells are allowed to accumulate oil in the presence of a fixed carbon source and in the absence of a fixed nitrogen source for over 20 days. Microalgae grown using conditions described herein or otherwise known in the art can comprise at least about 20% lipid by dry weight, and often comprise 35%, 45%, 55%, 65%, and even 75% or more lipid by dry weight. Percentage of dry cell weight as lipid in microbial lipid production can therefore be improved by holding cells in a heterotrophic growth state in which they consume carbon and accumulate oil but do not undergo cell division.

(107) High protein biomass from algae is another advantageous material for inclusion in food products. The methods of the invention can also provide biomass that has at least 30% of its dry cell weight as protein. Growth conditions can be adjusted to increase the percentage weight of cells that is protein. In a preferred embodiment, a microalgae is cultured in a nitrogen rich environment and an excess of fixed carbon energy such as glucose or any of the other carbon sources discussed above. Conditions in which nitrogen is in excess tends to increase microbial protein yield over microbial protein yield in a culture in which nitrogen is not provided in excess. For maximal protein production, the microbe is preferably cultured in the presence of excess nitrogen for the total culture period. Suitable nitrogen sources for microalgae may come from organic nitrogen sources and/or inorganic nitrogen sources.

(108) Organic nitrogen sources have been used in microbial cultures since the early 1900s. The use of organic nitrogen sources, such as corn steep liquor was popularized with the production of penicillin from mold. Researchers found that the inclusion of corn steep liquor in the culture medium increased the growth of the microorganism and resulted in an increased yield in products (such as penicillin). An analysis of corn steep liquor determined that it was a rich source of nitrogen and also vitamins such as B-complex vitamins, riboflavin panthothenic acid, niacin, inositol and

nutrient minerals such as calcium, iron, magnesium, phosphorus and potassium (Liggett and Koffler, *Bacteriological Reviews* (1948); 12(4): 297-311). Organic nitrogen sources, such as corn steep liquor, have been used in fermentation media for yeasts, bacteria, fungi and other microorganisms. Non-limiting examples of organic nitrogen sources are yeast extract, peptone, corn steep liquor and corn steep powder. Non-limiting examples of preferred inorganic nitrogen sources include, for example, and without limitation,  $(\text{NH}_4)_2\text{SO}_4$  and  $\text{NH}_4\text{OH}$ . In one embodiment, the culture media for carrying out the invention contains only inorganic nitrogen sources. In another embodiment, the culture media for carrying out the invention contains only organic nitrogen sources. In yet another embodiment, the culture media for carrying out the invention contains a mixture of organic and inorganic nitrogen sources.

(109) In the methods of the invention, a bioreactor or fermentor is used to culture microalgal cells through the various phases of their physiological cycle. As an example, an inoculum of lipid-producing microalgal cells is introduced into the medium; there is a lag period (lag phase) before the cells begin to propagate. Following the lag period, the propagation rate increases steadily and enters the log, or exponential, phase. The exponential phase is in turn followed by a slowing of propagation due to decreases in nutrients such as nitrogen, increases in toxic substances, and quorum sensing mechanisms. After this slowing, propagation stops, and the cells enter a stationary phase or steady growth state, depending on the particular environment provided to the cells. For obtaining protein rich biomass, the culture is typically harvested during or shortly after the end of the exponential phase. For obtaining lipid rich biomass, the culture is typically harvested well after the end of the exponential phase, which may be terminated early by allowing nitrogen or another key nutrient (other than carbon) to become depleted, forcing the cells to convert the carbon sources, present in excess, to lipid. Culture condition parameters can be manipulated to optimize total oil production, the combination of lipid species produced, and/or production of a specific oil.

(110) Bioreactors offer many advantages for use in heterotrophic growth and propagation methods. As will be appreciated, provisions made to make light available to the cells in photosynthetic growth methods are unnecessary when using a fixed-carbon source in the heterotrophic growth and propagation methods described herein. To produce biomass for use in food, microalgae are preferably fermented in large quantities in liquid, such as in suspension cultures as an example. Bioreactors such as steel fermentors (5000 liter, 10,000 liter, 40,000 liter, and higher are used in various embodiments of the invention) can accommodate very large culture volumes. Bioreactors also typically allow for the control of culture conditions such as temperature, pH, oxygen tension, and carbon dioxide levels. For example, bioreactors are typically configurable, for example, using ports attached to tubing, to allow gaseous components, like oxygen or nitrogen, to be bubbled through a liquid culture.

(111) Bioreactors can be configured to flow culture media through the bioreactor throughout the time period during which the microalgae reproduce and increase in number. In some embodiments, for example, media can be infused into the bioreactor after inoculation but before the cells reach a desired density. In other instances, a bioreactor is filled with culture media at the beginning of a culture, and no more culture media is infused after the culture is inoculated. In other words, the microalgal biomass is cultured in an aqueous medium for a period of time during which the microalgae reproduce and increase in number; however, quantities of aqueous culture medium are not flowed through the bioreactor throughout the time period. Thus in some embodiments, aqueous culture medium is not flowed through the bioreactor after inoculation.

(112) Bioreactors equipped with devices such as spinning blades and impellers, rocking mechanisms, stir bars, means for pressurized gas infusion can be used to subject microalgal cultures to mixing. Mixing may be continuous or intermittent. For example, in some embodiments, a turbulent flow regime of gas entry and media entry is not maintained for reproduction of microalgae until a desired increase in number of said microalgae has been achieved.

(113) As briefly mentioned above, bioreactors are often equipped with various ports that, for

example, allow the gas content of the culture of microalgae to be manipulated. To illustrate, part of the volume of a bioreactor can be gas rather than liquid, and the gas inlets of the bioreactor to allow pumping of gases into the bioreactor. Gases that can be beneficially pumped into a bioreactor include air, air/CO<sub>2</sub> mixtures, noble gases, such as argon, and other gases. Bioreactors are typically equipped to enable the user to control the rate of entry of a gas into the bioreactor. As noted above, increasing gas flow into a bioreactor can be used to increase mixing of the culture.

(114) Increased gas flow affects the turbidity of the culture as well. Turbulence can be achieved by placing a gas entry port below the level of the aqueous culture media so that gas entering the bioreactor bubbles to the surface of the culture. One or more gas exit ports allow gas to escape, thereby preventing pressure buildup in the bioreactor. Preferably a gas exit port leads to a “one-way” valve that prevents contaminating microorganisms from entering the bioreactor.

(115) The specific examples of bioreactors, culture conditions, and heterotrophic growth and propagation methods described herein can be combined in any suitable manner to improve efficiencies of microbial growth and lipid and/or protein production.

(116) D. Concentration of Microalgae after Fermentation

(117) Microalgal cultures generated according to the methods described above yield microalgal biomass in fermentation media. To prepare the biomass for use as a food composition, the biomass is concentrated, or harvested, from the fermentation medium. At the point of harvesting the microalgal biomass from the fermentation medium, the biomass comprises predominantly intact cells suspended in an aqueous culture medium. To concentrate the biomass, a dewatering step is performed. Dewatering or concentrating refers to the separation of the biomass from fermentation broth or other liquid medium and so is solid-liquid separation. Thus, during dewatering, the culture medium is removed from the biomass (for example, by draining the fermentation broth through a filter that retains the biomass), or the biomass is otherwise removed from the culture medium. Common processes for dewatering include centrifugation, filtration, and the use of mechanical pressure. These processes can be used individually or in any combination.

(118) Centrifugation involves the use of centrifugal force to separate mixtures. During centrifugation, the more dense components of the mixture migrate away from the axis of the centrifuge, while the less dense components of the mixture migrate towards the axis. By increasing the effective gravitational force (i.e., by increasing the centrifugation speed), more dense material, such as solids, separate from the less dense material, such as liquids, and so separate out according to density. Centrifugation of biomass and broth or other aqueous solution forms a concentrated paste comprising the microalgal cells. Centrifugation does not remove significant amounts of intracellular water. In fact, after centrifugation, there may still be a substantial amount of surface or free moisture in the biomass (e.g., upwards of 70%), so centrifugation is not considered to be a drying step.

(119) Filtration can also be used for dewatering. One example of filtration that is suitable for the present invention is tangential flow filtration (TFF), also known as cross-flow filtration. Tangential flow filtration is a separation technique that uses membrane systems and flow force to separate solids from liquids. For an illustrative suitable filtration method, see Geresh, Carb. Polym. 50; 183-189 (2002), which describes the use of a MaxCell A/G Technologies 0.45  $\mu$ M hollow fiber filter. Also see, for example, Millipore Pellicon® devices, used with 100 kD, 300 kD, 1000 kD (catalog number P2C01MC01), 0.1  $\mu$ M (catalog number P2VPPV01), 0.22  $\mu$ M (catalog number P2GVPPV01), and 0.45  $\mu$ M membranes (catalog number P2HVMPV01). The retentate preferably does not pass through the filter at a significant level, and the product in the retentate preferably does not adhere to the filter material. TFF can also be performed using hollow fiber filtration systems. Filters with a pore size of at least about 0.1 micrometer, for example about 0.12, 0.14, 0.16, 0.18, 0.2, 0.22, 0.45, or at least about 0.65 micrometers, are suitable. Preferred pore sizes of TFF allow solutes and debris in the fermentation broth to flow through, but not microbial cells.

(120) Dewatering can also be effected with mechanical pressure directly applied to the biomass to

separate the liquid fermentation broth from the microbial biomass sufficient to dewater the biomass but not to cause predominant lysis of cells. Mechanical pressure to dewater microbial biomass can be applied using, for example, a belt filter press. A belt filter press is a dewatering device that applies mechanical pressure to a slurry (e.g., microbial biomass taken directly from the fermentor or bioreactor) that is passed between the two tensioned belts through a serpentine of decreasing diameter rolls. The belt filter press can actually be divided into three zones: the gravity zone, where free draining water/liquid is drained by gravity through a porous belt; a wedge zone, where the solids are prepared for pressure application; and a pressure zone, where adjustable pressure is applied to the gravity drained solids.

(121) After concentration, microalgal biomass can be processed, as described hereinbelow, to produce vacuum-packed cake, algal flakes, algal homogenate, algal powder, algal flour, or algal oil.

(122) E. Chemical Composition of Microalgal Biomass

(123) The microalgal biomass generated by the culture methods described herein comprises microalgal oil and/or protein as well as other constituents generated by the microorganisms or incorporated by the microorganisms from the culture medium during fermentation.

(124) Microalgal biomass with a high percentage of oil/lipid accumulation by dry weight has been generated using different methods of culture, including methods known in the art. Microalgal biomass with a higher percentage of accumulated oil/lipid is useful in accordance with the present invention. *Chlorella vulgaris* cultures with up to 56.6% lipid by dry cell weight (DCW) in stationary cultures grown under autotrophic conditions using high iron (Fe) concentrations have been described (Li et al., *Bioresource Technology* 99(11):4717-22 (2008)). *Nanochloropsis* sp. and *Chaetoceros calcitrans* cultures with 60% lipid by DCW and 39.8% lipid by DCW, respectively, grown in a photobioreactor under nitrogen starvation conditions have also been described (Rodolfi et al., *Biotechnology & Bioengineering* (2008)). *Parietochloris incise* cultures with approximately 30% lipid by DCW when grown phototrophically and under low nitrogen conditions have been described (Solovchenko et al., *Journal of Applied Phycology* 20:245-251 (2008)). *Chlorella protothecoides* can produce up to 55% lipid by DCW when grown under certain heterotrophic conditions with nitrogen starvation (Miao and Wu, *Bioresource Technology* 97:841-846 (2006)). Other *Chlorella* species, including *Chlorella emersonii*, *Chlorella sorokiniana* and *Chlorella minutissima* have been described to have accumulated up to 63% oil by DCW when grown in stirred tank bioreactors under low-nitrogen media conditions (Illman et al., *Enzyme and Microbial Technology* 27:631-635 (2000)). Still higher percent lipid by DCW has been reported, including 70% lipid in *Dumaliella tertiolecta* cultures grown in increased NaCl conditions (Takagi et al., *Journal of Bioscience and Bioengineering* 101(3): 223-226 (2006)) and 75% lipid in *Botryococcus braunii* cultures (Banerjee et al., *Critical Reviews in Biotechnology* 22(3): 245-279 (2002)).

(125) Heterotrophic growth results in relatively low chlorophyll content (as compared to phototrophic systems such as open ponds or closed photobioreactor systems). Reduced chlorophyll content generally improves organoleptic properties of microalgae and therefore allows more algal biomass (or oil prepared therefrom) to be incorporated into a food product. The reduced chlorophyll content found in heterotrophically grown microalgae (e.g., *Chlorella*) also reduces the green color in the biomass as compared to phototrophically grown microalgae. Thus, the reduced chlorophyll content avoids an often undesired green coloring associated with food products containing phototrophically grown microalgae and allows for the incorporation or an increased incorporation of algal biomass into a food product. In at least one embodiment, the food product contains heterotrophically grown microalgae of reduced chlorophyll content compared to phototrophically grown microalgae. In some embodiments the chlorophyll content of microalgal flour is less than 5 ppm, less than 2 ppm, or less than 1 ppm.

(126) Oil rich microalgal biomass generated by the culture methods described herein and useful in accordance with the present invention comprises at least 10% microalgal oil by DCW. In some embodiments, the microalgal biomass comprises at least 15%, 25-35%, 30-50%, 50-55%, 50-65%,



54-62%, 56-60%, at least 75% or at least 90% microalgal oil by DCW.

(127) The microalgal oil of the biomass described herein (or extracted from the biomass) can comprise glycerolipids with one or more distinct fatty acid ester side chains. Glycerolipids are comprised of a glycerol molecule esterified to one, two, or three fatty acid molecules, which can be of varying lengths and have varying degrees of saturation. Specific blends of algal oil can be prepared either within a single species of algae, or by mixing together the biomass (or algal oil) from two or more species of microalgae.

(128) Thus, the oil composition, i.e., the properties and proportions of the fatty acid constituents of the glycerolipids, can also be manipulated by combining biomass (or oil) from at least two distinct species of microalgae. In some embodiments, at least two of the distinct species of microalgae have different glycerolipid profiles. The distinct species of microalgae can be cultured together or separately as described herein, preferably under heterotrophic conditions, to generate the respective oils. Different species of microalgae can contain different percentages of distinct fatty acid constituents in the cell's glycerolipids.

(129) In some embodiments, the microalgal oil is primarily comprised of monounsaturated oil such as 18:1 (oleic) oil, particularly in triglyceride form. In some cases, the algal oil is at least 20% monounsaturated oil by weight. In various embodiments, the algal oil is at least 25%, 50%, 75% or more monounsaturated oil such as 18:1 by weight or by volume. In some embodiments, the monounsaturated oil is 18:1, 16:1, 14:1 or 12:1. In some cases, the algal oil is 60-75%, 64-70%, or 65-69% 18:1 oil. In some embodiments, the microalgal oil comprises at least 10%, 20%, 25%, or 50% or more esterified oleic acid or esterified alpha-linolenic acid by weight or by volume (particularly in triglyceride form). In at least one embodiment, the algal oil comprises less than 10%, less than 5%, less than 3%, less than 2%, or less than 1% by weight or by volume, or is substantially free of, esterified docosahexanoic acid (DHA (22:6)) (particularly in triglyceride form). For examples of production of high DHA-containing microalgae, such as in *Cryptocodinium cohnii*, see U.S. Pat. Nos. 7,252,979, 6,812,009 and 6,372,460. In some embodiments, the lipid profile of extracted oil or oil in microalgal flour is less than 2% 14:0; 13-16% 16:0; 1-4% 18:0; 64-70% 18:1; 10-16% 18:2; 0.5-2.5% 18:3; and less than 2% oil of a carbon chain length 20 or longer.

(130) High protein microalgal biomass has been generated using different methods of culture. Microalgal biomass with a higher percentage of protein content is useful in accordance with the present invention. For example, the protein content of various species of microalgae has been reported (see Table 1 of Becker, *Biotechnology Advances* (2007) 25:207-210). Controlling the renewal rate in a semi-continuous photoautotrophic culture of *Tetraselmis suecica* has been reported to affect the protein content per cell, the highest being approximately 22.8% protein (Fabregas, et al., *Marine Biotechnology* (2001) 3:256-263).

(131) Microalgal biomass generated by culture methods described herein and useful in accordance to those embodiments of the present invention relating to high protein typically comprises at least 30% protein by dry cell weight. In some embodiments, the microalgal biomass comprises at least 40%, 50%, 75% or more protein by dry cell weight. In some embodiments, the microalgal biomass comprises from 30-75% protein by dry cell weight or from 40-60% protein by dry cell weight. In some embodiments, the protein in the microalgal biomass comprises at least 40% digestible crude protein. In other embodiments, the protein in the microalgal biomass comprises at least 50%, 60%, 70%, 80%, or at least 90% digestible crude protein. In some embodiments, the protein in the microalgal biomass comprises from 40-90% digestible crude protein, from 50-80% digestible crude protein, or from 60-75% digestible crude protein.

(132) Microalgal biomass (and oil extracted therefrom), can also include other constituents produced by the microalgae, or incorporated into the biomass from the culture medium. These other constituents can be present in varying amounts depending on the culture conditions used and the species of microalgae (and, if applicable, the extraction method used to recover microalgal oil

from the biomass). In general, the chlorophyll content in the high protein microalgal biomass is higher than the chlorophyll content in the high lipid microalgal biomass. In some embodiments, the chlorophyll content in the microalgal biomass is less than 200 ppm or less than 100 ppm. The other constituents can include, without limitation, phospholipids (e.g., algal lecithin), carbohydrates, soluble and insoluble fiber, glycoproteins, phytosterols (e.g.,  $\beta$ -sitosterol, campesterol, stigmasterol, ergosterol, and brassicasterol), tocopherols, tocotrienols, carotenoids (e.g.,  $\alpha$ -carotene,  $\beta$ -carotene, and lycopene), xanthophylls (e.g., lutein, zeaxanthin,  $\alpha$ -cryptoxanthin, and  $\beta$ -cryptoxanthin), proteins, polysaccharides (e.g., arabinose, mannose, galactose, 6-methyl galactose and glucose) and various organic or inorganic compounds (e.g., selenium).

(133) In some cases, the biomass comprises at least 10 ppm selenium. In some cases, the biomass comprises at least 25% w/w algal polysaccharide. In some cases, the biomass comprises at least 15% w/w algal glycoprotein. In some cases, the biomass or oil derived from the biomass comprises between 0-200, 0-115, or 50-115 mcg/g total carotenoids, and in specific embodiments 20-70 or 50-60 mcg/g of the total carotenoid content is lutein. In some cases, the biomass comprises at least 0.5% algal phospholipids. In some cases, the biomass or oil derived from the algal biomass contains at least 0.10, 0.02-0.5, or 0.05-0.3 mg/g total tocotrienols, and in specific embodiments 0.05-0.25 mg/g is alpha tocotrienol. In some cases, the biomass or oil derived from the algal biomass contains between 0.125 mg/g to 0.35 mg/g total tocotrienols. In some cases, the oil derived from the algal biomass contains at least 5.0, 1-8, 2-6 or 3-5 mg/100 g total tocopherols, and in specific embodiments 2-6 mg/100 g is alpha tocopherol. In some cases, the oil derived from the algal biomass contains between 5.0 mg/100 g to 10 mg/100 g tocopherols.

(134) In some cases the composition of other components of microalgal biomass is different for high protein biomass as compared to high lipid biomass. In specific embodiments, the high protein biomass contains between 0.18-0.79 mg/100 g of total tocopherol and in specific embodiments, the high protein biomass contains about 0.01-0.03 mg/g tocotrienols. In some cases, the high protein biomass also contains between 1-3 g/100 g total sterols, and in specific embodiments, 1.299-2.46 g/100 g total sterols. Detailed descriptions of tocotrienols and tocopherols composition in *Chlorella protothecoides* is included in the Examples below.

(135) In some embodiments, the microalgal biomass comprises 20-45% carbohydrate by dry weight. In other embodiments, the biomass comprises 25-40% or 30-35% carbohydrate by dry weight. Carbohydrate can be dietary fiber as well as free sugars such as sucrose and glucose. In some embodiments the free sugar in microalgal biomass is 1-10%, 2-8%, or 3-6% by dry weight. In certain embodiments the free sugar component comprises sucrose.

(136) In some cases, the microalgal biomass comprises at least 10% soluble fiber. In other embodiments, the microalgal biomass comprises at least 20% to 25% soluble fiber. In some embodiments, the microalgal biomass comprises at least 30% insoluble fiber. In other embodiments, the microalgal biomass comprises at least 50% to at least 70% insoluble fiber. Total dietary fiber is the sum of soluble fiber and insoluble fiber. In some embodiments, the microalgal biomass comprises at least 40% total dietary fiber. In other embodiments, the microalgal biomass comprises at least 50%, 55%, 60%, 75%, 80%, 90%, to 95% total dietary fiber.

(137) In one embodiment the monosaccharide content of the total fiber (total carbohydrate minus free sugars) is 0.1-3% arabinose; 5-15% mannose; 15-35% galactose; and 50-70% glucose. In other embodiments the monosaccharide content of the total fiber is about 1-1.5% arabinose; about 10-12% mannose; about 22-28% galactose; and 55-65% glucose.

### III. PROCESSING MICROALGAL BIOMASS INTO FINISHED FOOD INGREDIENTS

(138) The concentrated microalgal biomass produced in accordance with the methods of the invention is itself a finished food ingredient and may be used in foodstuffs without further, or with only minimal, modification. For example, the cake can be vacuum-packed or frozen. Alternatively, the biomass may be dried via lyophilization, a “freeze-drying” process, in which the biomass is frozen in a freeze-drying chamber to which a vacuum is applied. The application of a vacuum to

the freeze-drying chamber results in sublimation (primary drying) and desorption (secondary drying) of the water from the biomass. However, the present invention provides a variety of microalgal derived finished food ingredients with enhanced properties resulting from processing methods of the invention that can be applied to the concentrated microalgal biomass.

(139) Drying the microalgal biomass, either predominantly intact or in homogenate form, is advantageous to facilitate further processing or for use of the biomass in the methods and compositions described herein. Drying refers to the removal of free or surface moisture/water from predominantly intact biomass or the removal of surface water from a slurry of homogenized (e.g., by micronization) biomass. Different textures and flavors can be conferred on food products depending on whether the algal biomass is dried, and if so, the drying method. Drying the biomass generated from the cultured microalgae described herein removes water that may be an undesirable component of finished food products or food ingredients. In some cases, drying the biomass may facilitate a more efficient microalgal oil extraction process.

(140) In one embodiment, the concentrated microalgal biomass is drum dried to a flake form to produce algal flake, as described in part A of this section. In another embodiment, the concentrated microalgal biomass is spray or flash dried (i.e., subjected to a pneumatic drying process) to form a powder containing predominantly intact cells to produce algal powder, as described in part B of this section. In another embodiment, the concentrated microalgal biomass is micronized (homogenized) to form a homogenate of predominantly lysed cells that is then spray or flash dried to produce algal flour, as described in part C of this section. In another embodiment, oil is extracted from the concentrated microalgal biomass to form algal oil, as described in part D of this section.

(141) In some embodiments, the flour, flake or powder is 15% or less, 10% or less, 5% or less, 2-6%, or 3-5% moisture by weight after drying.

(142) A. Algal Flake

(143) Algal flake of the invention is prepared from concentrated microalgal biomass that is applied as a film to the surface of a rolling, heated drum. The dried solids are then scraped off with a knife or blade, resulting in small flakes. U.S. Pat. No. 6,607,900 describes drying microalgal biomass using a drum dryer without a prior centrifugation (concentration) step, and such a process may be used in accordance with the methods of the invention.

(144) Because the biomass may be exposed to high heat during the drying process, it may be advantageous to add an antioxidant to the biomass prior to drying. The addition of an antioxidant will not only protect the biomass during drying, but also extend the shelf-life of the dried microalgal biomass when stored. In a preferred embodiment, an antioxidant is added to the microalgal biomass prior to subsequent processing such as drying or homogenization. Antioxidants that are suitable for use are discussed in detail below.

(145) Additionally, if there is significant time between the production of the dewatered microalgal biomass and subsequent processing steps, it may be advantageous to pasteurize the biomass prior to drying. Free fatty acids from lipases may form if there is significant time between producing and drying the biomass. Pasteurization of the biomass inactivates these lipases and prevents the formation of a “soapy” flavor in the resulting dried biomass product. Thus, in one embodiment, the invention provides pasteurized microalgal biomass. In another embodiment, the pasteurized microalgal biomass is an algal flake.

(146) B. Algal Powder

(147) Algal powder (or microalgal powder) of the invention is prepared from concentrated microalgal biomass using a pneumatic or spray dryer (see for example U.S. Pat. No. 6,372,460). In a spray dryer, material in a liquid suspension is sprayed in a fine droplet dispersion into a current of heated air. The entrained material is rapidly dried and forms a dry powder. In some cases, a pulse combustion dryer can also be used to achieve a powdery texture in the final dried material. In other cases, a combination of spray drying followed by the use of a fluid bed dryer is used to achieve the optimal conditions for dried microbial biomass (see, for example, U.S. Pat. No. 6,255,505). As an

alternative, pneumatic dryers can also be used in the production of algal powder. Pneumatic dryers draw or entrain the material that is to be dried in a stream of hot air. While the material is entrained in the hot air, the moisture is rapidly removed. The dried material is then separated from the moist air and the moist air is then recirculated for further drying.

(148) C. Algal Flour

(149) Algal flour of the invention is prepared from concentrated microalgal biomass that has been mechanically lysed and homogenized and the homogenate spray or flash dried into a powder form (or dried using another pneumatic drying system). The production of algal flour requires that cells be lysed to release their oil and that cell wall and intracellular components be micronized or at least reduced in particle size. The average size of particles measured immediately after homogenation or as soon as practical thereafter is preferably no more than 10, no more than 25, or no more than 100  $\mu\text{m}$ . In some embodiments, the average particle size is 1-10, 1-15, 10-100 or 1-40  $\mu\text{m}$ . In some embodiments, the average particle size is greater than 10  $\mu\text{m}$  and up to 100  $\mu\text{m}$ . In some embodiments, the average particle size is 0.1-100  $\mu\text{m}$ .

(150) As noted in discussion of micronization, and particularly if measured by a technique, such as laser diffraction, which measures clumps rather than individual particles, average size of particles are preferably measured immediately after homogenization has occurred or as soon as practical thereafter (e.g., within 2 weeks) to avoid or minimize potential distortions of measurement of particle size due to clumping. In practice, the emulsions resulting from homogenization can usually be stored at least two weeks in a refrigerator without material change in particle size. Some techniques for measuring particle size, such as laser diffraction, measure the size of clumps of particles rather than individual particles. The clumps of particles measured have a larger average size than individual particles (e.g., 1-100 microns). Light microscopy of microalgal flour dispersed in water shows both individual particles and clusters of particles (see FIG. 4). On dispersion of algal flour in water with sufficient blending (e.g., with a hand blender) but without repeating the original homogenization, the clumps can be broken down and laser diffraction can again usually detect an average particle size of no more than 10  $\mu\text{m}$ . Software for automated size analysis of particles from electron micrographs is commercially available and can also be used for measuring particle size. Here as elsewhere, average particle size can refer to any art-recognized measure of an average, such as mean, geometric mean, median or mode. Particle size can be measured by any art-recognized measure including the longest dimension of a particle or the diameter of a particle of equivalent volume. Because particles are typically approximately spherical in shape, these measurements can be essentially the same.

(151) Following homogenization, the resulting oil, water, and micronized particles are emulsified such that the oil does not separate from the dispersion prior to drying. For example, a pressure disrupter can be used to pump a cell containing slurry through a restricted orifice valve to lyse the cells. High pressure (up to 1500 bar) is applied, followed by an instant expansion through an exiting nozzle. Cell disruption is accomplished by three different mechanisms: impingement on the valve, high liquid shear in the orifice, and sudden pressure drop upon discharge, causing an explosion of the cell. The method releases intracellular molecules. A Niro (Niro Soavi GEA) homogenizer (or any other high pressure homogenizer) can be used to process cells to particles predominantly 0.2 to 5 microns in length. Processing of algal biomass under high pressure (approximately 1000 bar) typically lyses over 90% of the cells and reduces particle size to less than 5 microns.

(152) Alternatively, a ball mill can be used. In a ball mill, cells are agitated in suspension with small abrasive particles, such as beads. Cells break because of shear forces, grinding between beads, and collisions with beads. The beads disrupt the cells to release cellular contents. In one embodiment, algal biomass is disrupted and formed into a stable emulsion using a Dyno-mill ECM Ultra (CB Mills) ball mill. Cells can also be disrupted by shear forces, such as with the use of blending (such as with a high speed or Waring blender as examples), the french press, or even

centrifugation in case of weak cell walls, to disrupt cells. A suitable ball mill including specifics of ball size and blade is described in U.S. Pat. No. 5,330,913.

(153) The immediate product of homogenization is a slurry of particles smaller in size than the original cells that is suspended in oil and water. The particles represent cellular debris. The oil and water are released by the cells. Additional water may be contributed by aqueous media containing the cells before homogenization. The particles are preferably in the form of a micronized homogenate. If left to stand, some of the smaller particles may coalesce. However, an even dispersion of small particles can be preserved by seeding with a microcrystalline stabilizer, such as microcrystalline cellulose.

(154) To form the algal flour, the slurry is spray or flash dried, removing water and leaving a dry powder-like material containing cellular debris and oil. Although the oil content of the flour (ie: disrupted cells as a powder-like material) can be at least 10, 25 or 50% by weight of the dry powder, the powder can have a dry rather than greasy feel and appearance (e.g., lacking visible oil) and can also flow freely when shaken. Various flow agents (including silica-derived products such as precipitated silica, fumed silica, calcium silicate, and sodium aluminum silicates) can also be added. Application of these materials to high fat, hygroscopic or sticky powders prevents caking post drying and in package, promotes free-flow of dry powders and can reduce sticking, build up and oxidation of materials on dryer surfaces. All are approved for food use at FDA designated maximum levels. After drying, the water or moisture content of the powder is typically less than 10%, 5%, 3% or 1% by weight. Other dryers such as pneumatic dryers or pulse combustion dryers can also be used to produce algal flour.

(155) The oil content of algal flour can vary depending on the percent oil of the algal biomass. Algal flour can be produced from algal biomass of varying oil content. In certain embodiments, the algal flour is produced from algal biomass of the same oil content. In other embodiments, the algal flour is produced from algal biomass of different oil content. In the latter case, algal biomass of varying oil content can be combined and then the homogenization step performed. In other embodiments, algal flour of varying oil content is produced first and then blended together in various proportions in order to achieve an algal flour product that contains the final desired oil content. In a further embodiment, algal biomass of different lipid profiles can be combined together and then homogenized to produce algal flour. In another embodiment, algal flour of different lipid profiles is produced first and then blended together in various proportions in order to achieve an algal flour product that contains the final desired lipid profile.

(156) The algal flour of the invention is useful for a wide range of food preparations. Because of the oil content, fiber content and the micronized particles, algal flour is a multifunctional food ingredient. Algal flour can be used in baked goods, quick breads, yeast dough products, egg products, dressing, sauces, nutritional beverages, algal milk, pasta and gluten free products. Gluten-free products can be made using algal flour and another gluten-free product such as amaranth flour, arrow root flour, buckwheat flour, rice flour, chickpea flour, cornmeal, maize flour, millet flour, potato flour, potato starch flour, quinoa flour, sorghum flour, soy flour, bean flour, legume flour, tapioca (cassava) flour, teff flour, artichoke flour, almond flour, acorn flour, coconut flour, chestnut flour, corn flour and taro flour. Algal flour, in combination with other gluten-free ingredients is useful in making gluten-free food products such as baked goods (cakes, cookie, brownies and cake-like products (e.g., muffins)), breads, cereal, crackers and pastas. Additional details of formulating these food products and more with algal flour is described in the Examples below.

(157) Algal flour can be used in baked goods in place of convention fat sources (e.g., oil, butter or margarine) and eggs. Baked goods and gluten free products have superior moisture content and a cumb structure that is indistinguishable from conventional baked goods made with butter and eggs. Because of the superior moisture content, these baked goods have a longer shelf life and retain their original texture longer than conventional baked goods that are produced without algal flour.

(158) The water activity ( $A_w$ ) of a food can be an indicator of shelf-life retention in a prepared food

product. Water activity (ranging from 0 to 1) is a measure of how efficiently the water present in a food product can take part in a chemical or physical reaction. The water activity of some common foods representing the spectrum of  $A_w$  are: fresh fruit/meat/milk (1.0-0.95); cheese (0.95-0.90); margarine (0.9-0.85); nuts (0.75-0.65); honey (0.65-0.60); salted meats (0.85-0.80); jam (0.8-7.5); pasta (0.5); cookies (0.3); and dried vegetables/crackers (0.2). Most bacteria will not grow at water activities below 0.91. Below 0.80 most molds cannot be grown and below 0.60 no microbiological growth is possible. By measuring water activity, it is possible to predict the potential sources of spoilage. Water activity can also play a significant role in determining the activity of enzymes and vitamins in foods, which can have a major impact in the food's color, taste and aroma.

(159) Algal flour can also act as a fat extender with used in smoothies, sauces, or dressings. The composition of algal flour is unique in its ability to convey organoleptic qualities and mouth-feel comparable to a food product with a higher fat content. This also demonstrates the ability of the algal flour to act as texture modifier. Dressings, sauces and beverages made with algal flour have a rheology and opacity that is close to conventional higher fat recipes although these food products contains about half the fat/oil levels. Algal flour is also a superior emulsifier and is suitable in use in food preparation that requires thickness, opacity and viscosity, such as, sauces, dressings and soups. Additionally the lipid profile found in algal flour of the inventions described herein does not contain trans-fat and have a higher level of healthy, unsaturated fats as compared to butter or margarine (or other animal fats). Thus, products made with algal flour can have a lower fat content (with healthier fats) without sacrificing the mouthfeel and organoleptic qualities of the same food product that is made using a conventional recipe using a conventional fat source. A sensory panel evaluated a food product made with algal flour that had the same fat content as a low fat control. A non-fat control and full-fat control was also tested. FIG. 6 demonstrates fat extending qualities of the algal flour. The algal flour product tracked similarly to the full-fat control, especially in the thickness, mouthcoating and how it mixes with saliva sensory categories.

(160) Algal flour can also be added to powdered or liquid eggs, which are typically served in a food service setting. The combination of a powdered egg product and algal flour is itself a powder, which can be combined with an edible liquid or other edible ingredient, typically followed by cooking to form a food product. In some embodiments, the algal flour can be combined with a liquid product that will then be sprayed dried to form a powdered food ingredient (e.g., powdered eggs, powdered sauce mix, powdered soup mix, etc). In such instances, it is advantageous to combine the algal flour after homogenization, but before drying so that is a slurry or dispersion, with the liquid product and then spray dry the combination, forming the powdered food ingredient. This co-drying process will increase the homogeneity of the powdered food ingredient as compared to mixing the dried forms of the two components together. The addition of algal flour improves the appearance, texture and mouthfeel of powdered and liquid eggs and also extends improved appearance, texture and mouthfeel over time, even when the prepared eggs are held on a steam table. Specific formulations and sensory panel results are described below in the Examples.

(161) Algal flour can be used to formulate reconstituted food products by combining flour with one or more edible ingredients and liquid, such as water. The reconstituted food product can be a beverage, dressing (such as salad dressing), sauce (such as a cheese sauce), or an intermediate such as a dough that can then be baked. In some embodiments, the reconstituted food product is then subjected to shear forces such as pressure disruption or homogenization. This has the effect of reducing particle size of the algal flour in the finished product because the high oil content of the flour can cause agglomeration during the reconstitution process. A preferred algal flour particle size in a reconstituted food product is an average of 1 to 15 micrometers.

(162) D. Algal Oil

(163) In one aspect, the present invention is directed to a method of preparing algal oil by harvesting algal oil from an algal biomass comprising at least 15% oil by dry weight under GMP conditions, in which the algal oil is greater than 50% 18:1 lipid. In some cases, the algal biomass

comprises a mixture of at least two distinct species of microalgae. In some cases, at least two of the distinct species of microalgae have been separately cultured. In at least one embodiment, at least two of the distinct species of microalgae have different glycerolipid profiles. In some cases, the algal biomass is derived from algae grown heterotrophically. In some cases, all of the at least two distinct species of microalgae contain at least 15% oil by dry weight.

(164) In one aspect, the present invention is directed to a method of making a food composition comprising combining algal oil obtained from algal cells containing at least 10%, or at least 15% oil by dry weight with one or more other edible ingredients to form the food composition. In some cases, the method further comprises preparing the algal oil under GMP conditions.

(165) Algal oil can be separated from lysed biomass for use in food product (among other applications). The algal biomass remaining after oil extraction is referred to as delipidated meal. Delipidated meal contains less oil by dry weight or volume than the microalgae contained before extraction. Typically 50-90% of oil is extracted so that delipidated meal contains, for example, 10-50% of the oil content of biomass before extraction. However, the biomass still has a high nutrient value in content of protein and other constituents discussed above. Thus, the delipidated meal can be used in animal feed or in human food applications.

(166) In some embodiments of the method, the algal oil is at least 50% w/w oleic acid and contains less than 5% DHA. In some embodiments of the method, the algal oil is at least 50% w/w oleic acid and contains less than 0.5% DHA. In some embodiments of the method, the algal oil is at least 50% w/w oleic acid and contains less than 5% glycerolipid containing carbon chain length greater than 18. In some cases, the algal cells from which the algal oil is obtained comprise a mixture of cells from at least two distinct species of microalgae. In some cases, at least two of the distinct species of microalgae have been separately cultured. In at least one embodiment, at least two of the distinct species of microalgae have different glycerolipid profiles. In some cases, the algal cells are cultured under heterotrophic conditions. In some cases, all of the at least two distinct species of microalgae contain at least 10%, or at least 15% oil by dry weight.

(167) In one aspect, the present invention is directed to algal oil containing at least 50% monounsaturated oil and containing less than 1% DHA prepared under GMP conditions. In some cases, the monounsaturated oil is 18:1 lipid. In some cases, the algal oil is packaged in a capsule for delivery of a unit dose of oil. In some cases, the algal oil is derived from a mixture of at least two distinct species of microalgae. In some cases, at least two of the distinct species of microalgae have been separately cultured. In at least one embodiment, at least two of the distinct species of microalgae have different glycerolipid profiles. In some cases, the algal oil is derived from algal cells cultured under heterotrophic conditions. In some embodiments, the algal oil contains the same components as discussed in the preceding section entitled "Chemical Composition of Microalgal Biomass".

(168) In one aspect, the present invention is directed to oil comprising greater than 60% 18:1, and at least 0.20 mg/g tocotrienol.

(169) In one aspect, the present invention is directed to a fatty acid alkyl ester composition comprising greater than 60% 18:1 ester (preferably as triglyceride), and at least 0.20 mg/g tocotrienol.

(170) Algal oil of the invention is prepared from concentrated, washed microalgal biomass by extraction. The cells in the biomass are lysed prior to extraction. Optionally, the microbial biomass may also be dried (oven dried, lyophilized, etc.) prior to lysis (cell disruption). Alternatively, cells can be lysed without separation from some or all of the fermentation broth when the fermentation is complete. For example, the cells can be at a ratio of less than 1:1 v:v cells to extracellular liquid when the cells are lysed.

(171) Microalgae containing lipids can be lysed to produce a lysate. As detailed herein, the step of lysing a microorganism (also referred to as cell lysis) can be achieved by any convenient means, including heat-induced lysis, adding a base, adding an acid, using enzymes such as proteases and

polysaccharide degradation enzymes such as amylases, using ultrasound, mechanical pressure-based lysis, and lysis using osmotic shock. Each of these methods for lysing a microorganism can be used as a single method or in combination simultaneously or sequentially. The extent of cell disruption can be observed by microscopic analysis. Using one or more of the methods above, typically more than 70% cell breakage is observed. Preferably, cell breakage is more than 80%, more preferably more than 90% and most preferred about 100%.

(172) Lipids and oils generated by the microalgae in accordance with the present invention can be recovered by extraction. In some cases, extraction can be performed using an organic solvent or an oil, or can be performed using a solventless-extraction procedure.

(173) For organic solvent extraction of the microalgal oil, the preferred organic solvent is hexane. Typically, the organic solvent is added directly to the lysate without prior separation of the lysate components. In one embodiment, the lysate generated by one or more of the methods described above is contacted with an organic solvent for a period of time sufficient to allow the lipid components to form a solution with the organic solvent. In some cases, the solution can then be further refined to recover specific desired lipid components. The mixture can then be filtered and the hexane removed by, for example, rotoevaporation. Hexane extraction methods are well known in the art. See, e.g., Frenz et al., *Enzyme Microb. Technol.*, 11:717 (1989).

(174) Miao and Wu describe a protocol of the recovery of microalgal lipid from a culture of *Chlorella protothecoides* in which the cells were harvested by centrifugation, washed with distilled water and dried by freeze drying. The resulting cell powder was pulverized in a mortar and then extracted with n-hexane. Miao and Wu, *Biosource Technology* 97:841-846 (2006).

(175) In some cases, microalgal oils can be extracted using liquefaction (see for example Sawayama et al., *Biomass and Bioenergy* 17:33-39 (1999) and Inoue et al., *Biomass Bioenergy* 6(4):269-274 (1993)); oil liquefaction (see for example Minowa et al., *Fuel* 74(12):1735-1738 (1995)); or supercritical CO<sub>2</sub> extraction (see for example Mendes et al., *Inorganica Chimica Acta* 356:328-334 (2003)). An Example of oil extracted by supercritical CO<sub>2</sub> extraction is described below. Algal oil extracted via supercritical CO<sub>2</sub> extraction contains all of the sterols and carotenoids from the algal biomass and naturally do not contain phospholipids as a function of the extraction process. The residual from the processes essentially comprises delipidated algal biomass devoid of oil, but still retains the protein and carbohydrates of the pre-extraction algal biomass. Thus, the residual delipidated algal biomass is suitable feedstock for the production of algal protein concentrate/isolate and also as a source of dietary fiber.

(176) Oil extraction includes the addition of an oil directly to a lysate without prior separation of the lysate components. After addition of the oil, the lysate separates either of its own accord or as a result of centrifugation or the like into different layers. The layers can include in order of decreasing density: a pellet of heavy solids, an aqueous phase, an emulsion phase, and an oil phase. The emulsion phase is an emulsion of lipids and aqueous phase. Depending on the percentage of oil added with respect to the lysate (w/w or v/v), the force of centrifugation if any, volume of aqueous media and other factors, either or both of the emulsion and oil phases can be present. Incubation or treatment of the cell lysate or the emulsion phase with the oil is performed for a time sufficient to allow the lipid produced by the microorganism to become solubilized in the oil to form a heterogeneous mixture.

(177) In various embodiments, the oil used in the extraction process is selected from the group consisting of oil from soy, rapeseed, canola, palm, palm kernel, coconut, corn, waste vegetable oil, Chinese tallow, olive, sunflower, cotton seed, chicken fat, beef tallow, porcine tallow, microalgae, macroalgae, *Cuphea*, flax, peanut, choice white grease (lard), *Camelina sativa* mustard seed, cashew nut, oats, lupine, kenaf, calendula, hemp, coffee, linseed, hazelnut, euphorbia, pumpkin seed, coriander, camellia, sesame, safflower, rice, tung oil tree, cocoa, copra, pium poppy, castor beans, pecan, jojoba, jatropha, macadamia, Brazil nuts, and avocado. The amount of oil added to the lysate is typically greater than 5% (measured by v/v and/or w/w) of the lysate with which the oil is



being combined. Thus, a preferred v/v or w/w of the oil is greater than 5%, 10%, 20%, 25%, 50%, 70%, 90%, or at least 95% of the cell lysate.

(178) Lipids can also be extracted from a lysate via a solventless extraction procedure without substantial or any use of organic solvents or oils by cooling the lysate. Sonication can also be used, particularly if the temperature is between room temperature and 65° C. Such a lysate on centrifugation or settling can be separated into layers, one of which is an aqueous:lipid layer. Other layers can include a solid pellet, an aqueous layer, and a lipid layer. Lipid can be extracted from the emulsion layer by freeze thawing or otherwise cooling the emulsion. In such methods, it is not necessary to add any organic solvent or oil. If any solvent or oil is added, it can be below 5% v/v or w/w of the lysate.

#### IV. COMBINING MICROALGAL BIOMASS OR MATERIALS DERIVED THEREFROM WITH OTHER FOOD INGREDIENTS

(179) In one aspect, the present invention is directed to a food composition comprising at least 0.1% w/w algal biomass and one or more other edible ingredients, wherein the algal biomass comprises at least 10% oil by dry weight, optionally wherein at least 90% of the oil is glycerolipid. In some embodiments, the algal biomass contains at least 25%, 40%, 50% or 60% oil by dry weight. In some cases, the algal biomass contains 10-90%, 25-75%, 40-75% or 50-70% oil by dry weight, optionally wherein at least 90% of the oil is glycerolipid. In at least one embodiment, at least 50% by weight of the oil is monounsaturated glycerolipid oil. In some cases, at least 50% by weight of the oil is an 18:1 lipid in glycerolipid form. In some cases, less than 5% by weight of the oil is docosahexanoic acid (DHA) (22:6). In at least one embodiment, less than 1% by weight of the oil is DHA. An algal lipid content with low levels of polyunsaturated fatty acids (PUFA) is preferred to ensure chemical stability of the biomass. In preferred embodiments, the algal biomass is grown under heterotrophic conditions and has reduced green pigmentation. In other embodiments, the microalgae is a color mutant that lacks or is reduced in pigmentation.

(180) In another aspect, the present invention is directed to a food composition comprising at least 0.1% w/w algal biomass and one or more other edible ingredients, wherein the algal biomass comprises at least 30% protein by dry weight, at least 40% protein by dry weight, at least 45% protein by dry weight, at least 50% protein by dry weight, at least 55% protein by dry weight, at least 60% protein by dry weight or at least 75% protein by dry weight. In some cases, the algal biomass contains 30-75% or 40-60% protein by dry weight. In some embodiments, at least 40% of the crude protein is digestible, at least 50% of the crude protein is digestible, at least 60% of the crude protein is digestible, at least 70% of the crude protein is digestible, at least 80% of the crude protein is digestible, or at least 90% of the crude protein is digestible. In some cases, the algal biomass is grown under heterotrophic conditions. In at least one embodiment, the algal biomass is grown under nitrogen-replete conditions. In other embodiments, the microalgae is a color mutant that lacks or is reduced in pigmentation.

(181) In some cases, the algal biomass comprises predominantly intact cells. In some embodiments, the food composition comprises oil which is predominantly or completely encapsulated inside cells of the biomass. In some cases, the food composition comprises predominantly intact microalgal cells. In some cases, the algal oil is predominantly encapsulated in cells of the biomass. In other cases, the biomass comprises predominantly lysed cells (e.g., a homogenate). As discussed above, such a homogenate can be provided as a slurry, flake, powder, or flour.

(182) In some embodiments of the food composition, the algal biomass further comprises at least 10 ppm selenium. In some cases, the biomass further comprises at least 15% w/w algal polysaccharide. In some cases, the biomass further comprises at least 5% w/w algal glycoprotein. In some cases, the biomass comprises between 0 and 115 mcg/g total carotenoids. In some cases, the biomass comprises at least 0.5% w/w algal phospholipids. In all cases, as just noted, these components are true cellular components and not extracellular.

(183) In some cases, the algal biomass of the food composition contains components that have antioxidant qualities. The strong antioxidant qualities can be attributed to the multiple antioxidants present in the algal biomass, which include, but are not limited to carotenoids, essential minerals such as zinc, copper, magnesium, calcium, and manganese. Algal biomass has also been shown to contain other antioxidants such as tocotrienols and tocopherols. These members of the vitamin E family are important antioxidants and have other health benefits such as protective effects against stroke-induced injuries, reversal of arterial blockage, growth inhibition of breast and prostate cancer cells, reduction in cholesterol levels, a reduced-risk of type II diabetes and protective effects against glaucomatous damage. Natural sources of tocotrienols and tocopherols can be found in oils produced from palm, sunflower, corn, soybean and olive oil, however compositions provided herein have significantly greater levels of tocotrienols than heretofore known materials.

(184) In some cases, food compositions of the present invention contain algal oil comprising at least 5 mg/100 g, at least 7 mg/100 g or at least 8 mg/100 g total tocopherol. In some cases, food compositions of the present invention contain algal oil comprising at least 0.15 mg/g, at least 0.20 mg/g or at least 0.25 mg/g total tocotrienol.

(185) In particular embodiments of the compositions and/or methods described above, the microalgae can produce carotenoids. In some embodiments, the carotenoids produced by the microalgae can be co-extracted with the lipids or oil produced by the microalgae (i.e., the oil or lipid will contain the carotenoids). In some embodiments, the carotenoids produced by the microalgae are xanthophylls. In some embodiments, the carotenoids produced by the microalgae are carotenes. In some embodiments, the carotenoids produced by the microalgae are a mixture of carotenes and xanthophylls. In various embodiments, the carotenoids produced by the microalgae comprise at least one carotenoid selected from the group consisting of astaxanthin, lutein, zeaxanthin, alpha-carotene, trans-beta carotene, cis-beta carotene, lycopene and any combination thereof. A non-limiting example of a carotenoid profile of oil from *Chlorella protothecoides* is included below in the Examples.

(186) In some embodiments of the food composition, the algal biomass is derived from algae cultured and dried under good manufacturing practice (GMP) conditions. In some cases, the algal biomass is combined with one or more other edible ingredients, including without limitation, grain, fruit, vegetable, protein, lipid, herb and/or spice ingredients. In some cases, the food composition is a salad dressing, egg product, baked good, bread, bar, pasta, sauce, soup drink, beverage, frozen dessert, butter or spread. In particular embodiments, the food composition is not a pill or powder. In some cases, the food composition in accordance with the present invention weighs at least 50 g, or at least 100 g.

(187) Biomass can be combined with one or more other edible ingredients to make a food product. The biomass can be from a single algal source (e.g., strain) or algal biomass from multiple sources (e.g., different strains). The biomass can also be from a single algal species, but with different composition profile. For example, a manufacturer can blend microalgae that is high in oil content with microalgae that is high in protein content to the exact oil and protein content that is desired in the finished food product. The combination can be performed by a food manufacturer to make a finished product for retail sale or food service use. Alternatively, a manufacturer can sell algal biomass as a product, and a consumer can incorporate the algal biomass into a food product, for example, by modification of a conventional recipe. In either case, the algal biomass is typically used to replace all or part of the oil, fat, eggs, or the like used in many conventional food products.

(188) In one aspect, the present invention is directed to a food composition comprising at least 0.10% w/w algal biomass and one or more other edible ingredients, wherein the algal biomass is formulated thorough blending of algal biomass that contains at least 40% protein by dry weight with algal biomass that contains 40% lipid by dry weight to obtain a blend of a desired percent protein and lipid by dry weight. In some embodiments, the biomass is from the same strain of algae. Alternatively, algal biomass that contains at least 40% lipid by dry weight containing less than 1%

of its lipid as DHA is blended with algal biomass that contains at least 20% lipid by dry weight containing at least 5% of its lipid as DHA to obtain a blend of dry biomass that contains in the aggregate at least 10% lipid and 1% DHA by dry weight.

(189) In one aspect, the present invention is directed to a method of preparing algal biomass by drying an algal culture to provide algal biomass comprising at least 15% oil by dry weight under GMP conditions, in which the algal oil is greater than 50% monounsaturated lipid.

(190) In one aspect, the present invention is directed to algal biomass containing at least 15% oil by dry weight manufactured under GMP conditions, in which the algal oil is greater than 50% 18:1 lipid. In one aspect, the present invention is directed to algal biomass containing at least 40% oil by dry weight manufactured under GMP conditions. In one aspect, the present invention is directed to algal biomass containing at least 55% oil by dry weight manufactured under GMP conditions. In some cases, the algal biomass is packaged as a tablet for delivery of a unit dose of biomass. In some cases, the algal biomass is packaged with or otherwise bears a label providing directions for combining the algal biomass with other edible ingredients.

(191) In one aspect, the present invention is directed to methods of combining microalgal biomass and/or materials derived therefrom, as described above, with at least one other finished food ingredient, as described below, to form a food composition or foodstuff. In various embodiments, the food composition formed by the methods of the invention comprises an egg product (powdered or liquid), a pasta product, a dressing product, a mayonnaise product, a cake product, a bread product, an energy bar, a milk product, a juice product, a spread, or a smoothie. In some cases, the food composition is not a pill or powder. In various embodiments, the food composition weighs at least 10 g, at least 25 g, at least 50 g, at least 100 g, at least 250 g, or at least 500 g or more. In some embodiments, the food composition formed by the combination of microalgal biomass and/or product derived therefrom is an uncooked product. In other cases, the food composition is a cooked product.

(192) In other cases, the food composition is a cooked product. In some cases, the food composition contains less than 25% oil or fat by weight excluding oil contributed by the algal biomass. Fat, in the form of saturated triglycerides (TAGs or trans fats), is made when hydrogenating vegetable oils, as is practiced when making spreads such as margarines. The fat contained in algal biomass has no trans fats present. In some cases, the food composition contains less than 10% oil or fat by weight excluding oil contributed by the biomass. In at least one embodiment, the food composition is free of oil or fat excluding oil contributed by the biomass. In some cases, the food composition is free of oil other than oil contributed by the biomass. In some cases, the food composition is free of egg or egg products.

(193) In one aspect, the present invention is directed to a method of making a food composition in which the fat or oil in a conventional food product is fully or partially substituted with algal biomass containing at least 10% by weight oil. In one embodiment, the method comprises determining an amount of the algal biomass for substitution using the proportion of algal oil in the biomass and the amount of oil or fat in the conventional food product, and combining the algal biomass with at least one other edible ingredient and less than the amount of oil or fat contained in the conventional food product to form a food composition. In some cases, the amount of algal biomass combined with the at least one other ingredient is 1-4 times the mass or volume of oil and/or fat in the conventional food product.

(194) In some embodiments, the method described above further includes providing a recipe for a conventional food product containing the at least one other edible ingredient combined with an oil or fat, and combining 1-4 times the mass or volume of the algal biomass with the at least one other edible ingredient as the mass or volume of fat or oil in the conventional food product. In some cases, the method further includes preparing the algal biomass under GMP conditions.

(195) In some cases, the food composition formed by the combination of microalgal biomass and/or product derived therefrom comprises at least 0.1%, at least 0.5%, at least 1%, at least 5%, at

least 10%, at least 25%, or at least 50% w/w or v/v microalgal biomass or microalgal oil. In some embodiments, food compositions formed as described herein comprise at least 2%, at least 5%, at least 10%, at least 25%, at least 50%, at least 75%, at least 90%, or at least 95% w/w microalgal biomass or product derived therefrom. In some cases, the food composition comprises 5-50%, 10-40%, or 15-35% algal biomass or product derived therefrom by weight or by volume.

(196) As described above, microalgal biomass can be substituted for other components that would otherwise be conventionally included in a food product. In some embodiments, the food composition contains less than 50%, less than 40%, or less than 30% oil or fat by weight excluding microalgal oil contributed by the biomass or from microalgal sources. In some cases, the food composition contains less than 25%, less than 20%, less than 15%, less than 10%, or less than 5% oil or fat by weight excluding microalgal oil contributed by the biomass or from microalgal sources. In at least one embodiment, the food composition is free of oil or fat excluding microalgal oil contributed by the biomass or from microalgal sources. In some cases, the food composition is free of eggs, butter, or other fats/oils or at least one other ingredient that would ordinarily be included in a comparable conventional food product. Some food products are free of dairy products (e.g., butter, cream and/or cheese).

(197) The amount of algal biomass used to prepare a food composition depends on the amount of non-algal oil, fat, eggs, or the like to be replaced in a conventional food product and the percentage of oil in the algal biomass. Thus, in at least one embodiment, the methods of the invention include determining an amount of the algal biomass to combine with at least one other edible ingredient from a proportion of oil in the biomass and a proportion of oil and/or fat that is ordinarily combined with the at least one other edible ingredient in a conventional food product. For example, if the algal biomass is 50% w/w microalgal oil, and complete replacement of oil or fat in a conventional recipe is desired, then the oil can for example be replaced in a 2:1 ratio. The ratio can be measured by mass, but for practical purposes, it is often easier to measure volume using a measuring cup or spoon, and the replacement can be by volume. In a general case, the volume or mass of oil or fat to be replaced is replaced by  $(100/100-X)$  volume or mass of algal biomass, where X is the percentage of microalgal oil in the biomass. In general, oil and fats to be replaced in conventional recipes can be replaced in total by algal biomass, although total replacement is not necessary and any desired proportion of oil and/or fats can be retained and the remainder replaced according to taste and nutritional needs. Because the algal biomass contains proteins and phospholipids, which function as emulsifiers, items such as eggs can be replaced in total or in part with algal biomass. If an egg is replaced in total with biomass, it is sometimes desirable or necessary to augment the emulsifying properties in the food composition with an additional emulsifying agent(s) and/or add additional water or other liquid(s) to compensate for the loss of these components that would otherwise be provided by the egg. Because an egg is not all fat, the amount of biomass used to replace an egg may be less than that used to replace pure oil or fat. An average egg weighs about 58 g and comprises about 11.2% fat. Thus, about 13 g of algal biomass comprising 50% microalgal oil by weight can be used to replace the total fat portion of an egg in total. Replacing all or part of the eggs in a food product has the additional benefit of reducing cholesterol.

(198) For simplicity, substitution ratios can also be provided in terms of mass or volume of oil, fat and/or eggs replaced with mass or volume of biomass. In some methods, the mass or volume of oil, fat and/or eggs in a conventional recipe is replaced with 5-150%, 25-100% or 25-75% of the mass or volume of oil, fat and/or eggs. The replacement ratio depends on factors such as the food product, desired nutritional profile of the food product, overall texture and appearance of the food product, and oil content of the biomass.

(199) In cooked foods, the determination of percentages (i.e., weight or volume) can be made before or after cooking. The percentage of algal biomass can increase during the cooking process because of loss of liquids. Because some algal biomass cells may lyse in the course of the cooking

process, it can be difficult to measure the content of algal biomass directly in a cooked product. However, the content can be determined indirectly from the mass or volume of biomass that went into the raw product as a percentage of the weight or volume of the finished product (on a biomass dry solids basis), as well as by methods of analyzing components that are unique to the algal biomass such as genomic sequences or compounds that are delivered solely by the algal biomass, such as certain carotenoids.

(200) In some cases, it may be desirable to combine algal biomass with the at least one other edible ingredient in an amount that exceeds the proportional amount of oil, fat, eggs, or the like that is present in a conventional food product. For example, one may replace the mass or volume of oil and/or fat in a conventional food product with 1, 2, 3, 4, or more times that amount of algal biomass. Some embodiments of the methods of the invention include providing a recipe for a conventional food product containing the at least one other edible ingredient combined with an oil or fat, and combining 1-4 times the mass or volume of algal biomass with the at least one other edible ingredient as the mass or volume of fat or oil in the conventional food product.

(201) Algal biomass (predominantly intact or homogenized or micronized) and/or algal oil are combined with at least one other edible ingredient to form a food product. In some food products, the algal biomass and/or algal oil is combined with 1-20, 2-10, or 4-8 other edible ingredients. The edible ingredients can be selected from all the major food groups, including without limitation, fruits, vegetables, legumes, meats, fish, grains (e.g., wheat, rice, oats, cornmeal, barley), herbs, spices, water, vegetable broth, juice, wine, and vinegar. In some food compositions, at least 2, 3, 4, or 5 food groups are represented as well as the algal biomass or algal oil.

(202) Oils, fats, eggs and the like can also be combined into food compositions, but, as has been discussed above, are usually present in reduced amounts (e.g., less than 50%, 25%, or 10% of the mass or volume of oil, fat or eggs compared with conventional food products. Some food products of the invention are free of oil other than that provided by algal biomass and/or algal oil. Some food products are free of oil other than that provided by algal biomass. Some food products are free of fats other than that provided by algal biomass or algal oil. Some food products are free of fats other than that provided by algal biomass. Some food products are free of both oil and fats other than that provided by algal biomass or algal oil. Some food products are free of both oil and fats other than that provided by algal biomass. Some food products are free of eggs. In some embodiments, the oils produced by the microalgae can be tailored by culture conditions or strain selection to comprise a particular fatty acid component(s) or levels.

(203) In some cases, the algal biomass used in making the food composition comprises a mixture of at least two distinct species of microalgae. In some cases, at least two of the distinct species of microalgae have been separately cultured. In at least one embodiment, at least two of the distinct species of microalgae have different glycerolipid profiles. In some cases, the method described above further comprises culturing algae under heterotrophic conditions and preparing the biomass from the algae. In some cases, all of the at least two distinct species of microalgae contain at least 10%, or at least 15% oil by dry weight. In some cases, a food composition contains a blend of two distinct preparations of biomass of the same species, wherein one of the preparations contains at least 30% oil by dry weight and the second contains less than 15% oil by dry weight. In some cases, a food composition contains a blend of two distinct preparations of biomass of the same species, wherein one of the preparations contains at least 50% oil by dry weight and the second contains less than 15% oil by dry weight, and further wherein the species is *Chlorella protothecoides*.

(204) As well as using algal biomass as an oil, fat or egg replacement in otherwise conventional foods, algal biomass can be used as a supplement in foods that do not normally contain oil, such as a smoothie. The combination of oil with products that are mainly carbohydrate can have benefits associated with the oil, and from the combination of oil and carbohydrate by reducing the glycemic index of the carbohydrate. The provision of oil encapsulated in biomass is advantageous in

protecting the oil from oxidation and can also improve the taste and texture of the smoothie.

(205) Oil extracted from algal biomass can be used in the same way as the biomass itself, that is, as a replacement for oil, fat, eggs, or the like in conventional recipes. The oil can be used to replace conventional oil and/or fat on about a 1:1 weight/weight or volume/volume basis. The oil can be used to replace eggs by substitution of about 1 teaspoon of algal oil per egg optionally in combination with additional water and/or an emulsifier (an average 58 g egg is about 11.2% fat, algal oil has a density of about 0.915 g/ml, and a teaspoon has a volume of about 5 ml=1.2 teaspoons of algal oil/egg). The oil can also be incorporated into dressings, sauces, soups, margarines, creamers, shortenings and the like. The oil is particularly useful for food products in which combination of the oil with other food ingredients is needed to give a desired taste, texture and/or appearance. The content of oil by weight or volume in food products can be at least 5, 10, 25, 40 or 50%.

(206) In at least one embodiment, oil extracted from algal biomass can also be used as a cooking oil by food manufacturers, restaurants and/or consumers. In such cases, algal oil can replace conventional cooking oils such as safflower oil, canola oil, olive oil, grape seed oil, corn oil, sunflower oil, coconut oil, palm oil, or any other conventionally used cooking oil. The oil obtained from algal biomass as with other types of oil can be subjected to further refinement to increase its suitability for cooking (e.g., increased smoke point). Oil can be neutralized with caustic soda to remove free fatty acids. The free fatty acids form a removable soap stock. The color of oil can be removed by bleaching with chemicals such as carbon black and bleaching earth. The bleaching earth and chemicals can be separated from the oil by filtration. Oil can also be deodorized by treating with steam.

(207) Predominantly intact biomass, homogenized or micronized biomass (as a slurry, flake, powder or flour) and purified algal oil can all be combined with other food ingredients to form food products. All are a source of oil with a favorable nutritional profile (relatively high monounsaturated content). Predominantly intact, homogenized, and micronized biomass also supply high quality protein (balanced amino acid composition), carbohydrates, fiber and other nutrients as discussed above. Foods incorporating any of these products can be made in vegan or vegetarian form. Another advantage in using microalgal biomass (either predominantly intact or homogenized (or micronized) or both) as a protein source is that it is a vegan/vegetarian protein source that is not from a major allergen source, such as soy, eggs or dairy.

(208) Other edible ingredients with which algal biomass and/or algal oil can be combined in accordance with the present invention include, without limitation, grains, fruits, vegetables, proteins, meats, herbs, spices, carbohydrates, and fats. The other edible ingredients with which the algal biomass and/or algal oil is combined to form food compositions depend on the food product to be produced and the desired taste, texture and other properties of the food product.

(209) Although in general any of these sources of algal oil can be used in any food product, the preferred source depends in part whether the oil is primarily present for nutritional or caloric purposes rather than for texture, appearance or taste of food, or alternatively whether the oil in combination with other food ingredients is intended to contribute a desired taste, texture or appearance of the food as well as or instead of improving its nutritional or caloric profile.

(210) The food products can be cooked by conventional procedures as desired. Depending on the length and temperature, the cooking process may break down some cell walls, releasing oil such that it combines with other ingredients in the mixture. However, at least some algal cells often survive cooking intact. Alternatively, food products can be used without cooking. In this case, the algal wall remains intact, protecting the oil from oxidation.

(211) The algal biomass, if provided in a form with cells predominantly intact, or as a homogenate powder, differs from oil, fat or eggs in that it can be provided as a dry ingredient, facilitating mixing with other dry ingredients, such as flour. In one embodiment the algal biomass is provided as a dry homogenate that contains between 25 and 40% oil by dry weight. A biomass homogenate

can also be provided as slurry. After mixing of dry ingredients (and biomass homogenate slurry, if used), liquids such as water can be added. In some food products, the amount of liquid required is somewhat higher than in a conventional food product because of the non-oil component of the biomass and/or because water is not being supplied by other ingredients, such as eggs. However, the amount of water can readily be determined as in conventional cooking.

(212) In one aspect, the present invention is directed to a food ingredient composition comprising at least 0.5% w/w algal biomass containing at least 10% algal oil by dry weight and at least one other edible ingredient, in which the food ingredient can be converted into a reconstituted food product by addition of a liquid to the food ingredient composition. In one embodiment, the liquid is water.

(213) Homogenized or micronized high-oil biomass is particularly advantageous in liquid, and/or emulsified food products (water in oil and oil in water emulsions), such as sauces, soups, drinks, salad dressings, butters, spreads and the like in which oil contributed by the biomass forms an emulsion with other liquids. Products that benefit from improved rheology, such as dressings, sauces and spreads are described below in the Examples. Using homogenized biomass an emulsion with desired texture (e.g., mouth-feel), taste and appearance (e.g., opacity) can form at a lower oil content (by weight or volume of overall product) than is the case with conventional products employing conventional oils, thus can be used as a fat extender. Such is useful for low-calorie (i.e., diet) products. Purified algal oil is also advantageous for such liquid and/or emulsified products. Both homogenized or micronized high-oil biomass and purified algal oil combine well with other edible ingredients in baked goods achieving similar or better taste, appearance and texture to otherwise similar products made with conventional oils, fats and/or eggs but with improved nutritional profile (e.g., higher content of monounsaturated oil, and/or higher content or quality of protein, and/or higher content of fiber and/or other nutrients).

(214) Predominantly intact biomass is particularly useful in situations in which it is desired to change or increase the nutritional profile of a food (e.g., higher oil content, different oil content (e.g., more monounsaturated oil), higher protein content, higher calorie content, higher content of other nutrients). Such foods can be useful for example, for athletes or patients suffering from wasting disorders. Predominantly intact biomass can be used as a bulking agent. Bulking agents can be used, for example, to augment the amount of a more expensive food (e.g., meat helper and the like) or in simulated or imitation foods, such as vegetarian meat substitutes. Simulated or imitation foods differ from natural foods in that the flavor and bulk are usually provided by different sources. For example, flavors of natural foods, such as meat, can be imparted into a bulking agent holding the flavor. Predominantly intact biomass can be used as a bulking agent in such foods. Predominantly intact biomass is also particularly useful in dried food, such as pasta because it has good water binding properties, and can thus facilitate rehydration of such foods. Predominantly intact biomass is also useful as a preservative, for example, in baked goods. The predominantly intact biomass can improve water retention and thus shelf-life.

(215) Disrupted or micronized algal biomass can also be useful as a binding agent, bulking agent or to change or increase the nutritional profile a food product. Disrupted algal biomass can be combined with another protein source such as meat, soy protein, whey protein, wheat protein, bean protein, rice protein, pea protein, milk protein, etc., where the algal biomass functions as a binding and/or bulking agent. Algal biomass that has been disrupted or micronized can also improve water retention and thus shelf-life. Increased moisture retention is especially desirable in gluten-free products, such as gluten-free baked goods. A detailed description of formulation of a gluten-free cookie using disrupted algal biomass and subsequent shelf-life study is described in the Examples below.

(216) In some cases, the algal biomass can be used in egg preparations. In some embodiments, algal biomass (e.g., algal flour) added to a conventional dry powder egg preparation to create scrambled eggs that are creamier, have more moisture and a better texture than dry powdered eggs

prepared without the algal biomass. In other embodiments, algal biomass is added to whole liquid eggs in order to improve the overall texture and moisture of eggs that are prepared and then held on a steam table. Specific examples of the foregoing preparations are described in the Examples below.

(217) Algal biomass (predominantly intact and/or homogenized or micronized) and/or algal oil can be incorporated into virtually any food composition. Some examples include baked goods, such as cakes, brownies, yellow cake, bread including brioche, cookies including sugar cookies, biscuits, and pies. Other examples include products often provided in dried form, such as pastas or powdered dressing, dried creamers, commuted meats and meat substitutes. Incorporation of predominantly intact biomass into such products as a binding and/or bulking agent can improve hydration and increase yield due to the water binding capacity of predominantly intact biomass. Re-hydrated foods, such as scrambled eggs made from dried powdered eggs, may also have improved texture and nutritional profile. Other examples include liquid food products, such as sauces, soups, dressings (ready to eat), creamers, milk drinks, juice drinks, smoothies, creamers. Other liquid food products include nutritional beverages that serve as a meal replacement or algal milk. Other food products include butters or cheeses and the like including shortening, margarine/spreads, nut butters, and cheese products, such as nacho sauce. Other food products include energy bars, chocolate confections-lecithin replacement, meal replacement bars, granola bar-type products. Another type of food product is batters and coatings. By providing a layer of oil surrounding a food, predominantly intact biomass or a homogenate repel additional oil from a cooking medium from penetrating a food. Thus, the food can retain the benefits of high monounsaturated oil content of coating without picking up less desirable oils (e.g., trans fats, saturated fats, and by products from the cooking oil). The coating of biomass can also provide a desirable (e.g., crunchy) texture to the food and a cleaner flavor due to less absorption of cooking oil and its byproducts.

(218) In uncooked foods, most algal cells in the biomass remain intact. This has the advantage of protecting the algal oil from oxidation, which confers a long shelf-life and minimizes adverse interaction with other ingredients. Depending on the nature of the food products, the protection conferred by the cells may reduce or avoid the need for refrigeration, vacuum packaging or the like. Retaining cells intact also prevents direct contact between the oil and the mouth of a consumer, which reduces the oily or fatty sensation that may be undesirable. In food products in which oil is used more as nutritional supplement, such can be an advantage in improving the organoleptic properties of the product. Thus, predominantly intact biomass is suitable for use in such products. However, in uncooked products, such as a salad dressing, in which oil imparts a desired mouth feeling (e.g., as an emulsion with an aqueous solution such as vinegar), use of purified algal oil or micronized biomass is preferred. In cooked foods, some algal cells of original intact biomass may be lysed but other algal cells may remain intact. The ratio of lysed to intact cells depends on the temperature and duration of the cooking process. In cooked foods in which dispersion of oil in a uniform way with other ingredients is desired for taste, texture and/or appearance (e.g., baked goods), use of micronized biomass or purified algal oil is preferred. In cooked foods, in which algal biomass is used to supply oil and/or protein and other nutrients, primarily for their nutritional or caloric value rather than texture.

(219) Algal biomass can also be useful in increasing the satiety index of a food product (e.g., a meal-replacement drink or smoothie) relative to an otherwise similar conventional product made without the algal biomass. The satiety index is a measure of the extent to which the same number of calories of different foods satisfy appetite. Such an index can be measured by feeding a food being tested and measuring appetite for other foods at a fixed interval thereafter. The less appetite for other foods thereafter, the higher the satiety index. Values of satiety index can be expressed on a scale in which white bread is assigned a value of 100. Foods with a higher satiety index are useful for dieting. Although not dependent on an understanding of mechanism, algal biomass is believed



to increase the satiety index of a food by increasing the protein and/or fiber content of the food for a given amount of calories.

(220) Algal biomass (predominantly intact and homogenized or micronized) and/or algal oil can also be manufactured into nutritional or dietary supplements. For example, algal oil can be encapsulated into digestible capsules in a manner similar to fish oil. Such capsules can be packaged in a bottle and taken on a daily basis (e.g., 1-4 capsules or tablets per day). A capsule can contain a unit dose of algal biomass or algal oil. Likewise, biomass can be optionally compressed with pharmaceutical or other excipients into tablets. The tablets can be packaged, for example, in a bottle or blister pack, and taken daily at a dose of, e.g., 1-4 tablets per day. In some cases, the tablet or other dosage formulation comprises a unit dose of biomass or algal oil. Manufacturing of capsule and tablet products and other supplements is preferably performed under GMP conditions appropriate for nutritional supplements as codified at 21 C.F.R. 111, or comparable regulations established by foreign jurisdictions. The algal biomass can be mixed with other powders and be presented in sachets as a ready-to-mix material (e.g., with water, juice, milk or other liquids). The algal biomass can also be mixed into products such as yogurts.

(221) Although algal biomass and/or algal oil can be incorporated into nutritional supplements, the functional food products discussed above have distinctions from typical nutritional supplements, which are in the form of pills, capsules, or powders. The serving size of such food products is typically much larger than a nutritional supplement both in terms of weight and in terms of calories supplied. For example, food products often have a weight of over 100 g and/or supply at least 100 calories when packaged or consumed at one time. Typically food products contain at least one ingredient that is either a protein, a carbohydrate or a liquid and often contain two or three such other ingredients. The protein or carbohydrate in a food product often supplies at least 30%, 50%, or 60% of the calories of the food product.

(222) As discussed above, algal biomass can be made by a manufacturer and sold to a consumer, such as a restaurant or individual, for use in a commercial setting or in the home. Such algal biomass is preferably manufactured and packaged under Good Manufacturing Practice (GMP) conditions for food products. The algal biomass in predominantly intact form or homogenized or micronized form as a powder is often packaged dry in an airtight container, such as a sealed bag. Homogenized or micronized biomass in slurry form can be conveniently packaged in a tub among other containers. Optionally, the algal biomass can be packaged under vacuum to enhance shelf life. Refrigeration of packaged algal biomass is not required. The packaged algal biomass can contain instructions for use including directions for how much of the algal biomass to use to replace a given amount of oil, fat or eggs in a conventional recipe, as discussed above. For simplicity, the directions can state that oil or fat are to be replaced on a 2:1 ratio by mass or volume of biomass, and eggs on a ratio of 11 g biomass or 1 teaspoon of algal oil per egg. As discussed above, other ratios are possible, for example, using a ratio of 10-175% mass or volume of biomass to mass or volume of oil and/or fat and/or eggs in a conventional recipe. Upon opening a sealed package, the instructions may direct the user to keep the algal biomass in an airtight container, such as those widely commercially available (e.g., Glad), optionally with refrigeration.

(223) Algal biomass (predominantly intact or homogenized or micronized powder) can also be packaged in a form combined with other dry ingredients (e.g., sugar, flour, dry fruits, flavorings) and portioned packed to ensure uniformity in the final product. The mixture can then be converted into a food product by a consumer or food service company simply by adding a liquid, such as water or milk, and optionally mixing, and/or cooking without adding oils or fats. In some cases, the liquid is added to reconstitute a dried algal biomass composition. Cooking can optionally be performed using a microwave oven, convection oven, conventional oven, or on a cooktop. Such mixtures can be used for making cakes, breads, pancakes, waffles, drinks, sauces and the like. Such mixtures have advantages of convenience for the consumer as well as long shelf life without refrigeration. Such mixtures are typically packaged in a sealed container bearing instructions for

adding liquid to convert the mixture into a food product.

(224) Algal oil for use as a food ingredient is likewise preferably manufactured and packaged under GMP conditions for a food. The algal oil is typically packaged in a bottle or other container in a similar fashion to conventionally used oils. The container can include an affixed label with directions for using the oil in replacement of conventional oils, fats or eggs in food products, and as a cooking oil. When packaged in a sealed container, the oil has a long shelf-life (at least one year) without substantial deterioration. After opening, algal oil comprised primarily of monounsaturated oils is not acutely sensitive to oxidation. However, unused portions of the oil can be kept longer and with less oxidation if kept cold and/or out of direct sunlight (e.g., within an enclosed space, such as a cupboard). The directions included with the oil can contain such preferred storage information.

(225) Optionally, the algal biomass and/or the algal oil may contain a food approved preservative/antioxidant to maximize shelf-life, including but not limited to, carotenoids (e.g., astaxanthin, lutein, zeaxanthin, alpha-carotene, beta-carotene and lycopene), phospholipids (e.g., N-acylphosphatidylethanolamine, phosphatidic acid, phosphatidylethanolamine, phosphatidylcholine, phosphatidylinositol and lysophosphatidylcholine), tocopherols (e.g., alpha tocopherol, beta tocopherol, gamma tocopherol and delta tocopherol), tocotrienols (e.g., alpha tocotrienol, beta tocotrienol, gamma tocotrienol and delta tocotrienol), Butylated hydroxytoluene, Butylated hydroxyanisole, polyphenols, rosmarinic acid, propyl gallate, ascorbic acid, sodium ascorbate, sorbic acid, benzoic acid, methyl parabens, levulinic acid, anisic acid, acetic acid, citric acid, and bioflavonoids.

(226) The description of incorporation of predominantly intact biomass, homogenized, or micronized biomass (slurry, flake, powder, or flour) or algal oil into food for human nutrition is in general also applicable to food products for non-human animals.

(227) The biomass imparts high quality oil or proteins or both in such foods. The content of algal oil is preferably at least 10 or 20% by weight as is the content of algal protein. Obtaining at least some of the algal oil and/or protein from predominantly intact biomass is sometimes advantageous for food for high performance animals, such as sport dogs or horses. Predominantly intact biomass is also useful as a preservative. Algal biomass or oil is combined with other ingredients typically found in animal foods (e.g., a meat, meat flavor, fatty acid, vegetable, fruit, starch, vitamin, mineral, antioxidant, probiotic) and any combination thereof. Such foods are also suitable for companion animals, particularly those having an active life style. Inclusion of taurine is recommended for cat foods. As with conventional animal foods, the food can be provided in bite-size particles appropriate for the intended animal.

(228) Delipidated meal is useful as a feedstock for the production of an algal protein concentrate and/or isolate, especially delipidated meal from high protein-containing algal biomass. The algal protein concentrate and/or isolate can be produced using standard processes used to produce soy protein concentrate/isolate. An algal protein concentrate would be prepared by removing soluble sugars from delipidated algal biomass or meal. The remaining components would mainly be proteins and insoluble polysaccharides. By removing the soluble sugars from the delipidated meal, the protein content is increased, thus creating an algal protein concentrate. An algal protein concentrate would contain at least 45% protein by dry weight. Preferably, an algal protein concentrate would contain at least 50%-75% protein by dry weight. Algal protein isolate can also be prepared using standard processes used to produce soy protein isolate. This process usually involves a temperature and basic pH extraction step using NaOH. After the extraction step, the liquids and solids are separated and the proteins are precipitated out of the liquid fraction using HCl. The solid fraction can be re-extracted and the resulting liquid fractions can be pooled prior to precipitation with HCl. The protein is then neutralized and spray dried to produce a protein isolate. An algal protein isolate would typically contain at least 90% protein by dry weight.

(229) Delipidated meal is useful as animal feed for farm animals, e.g., ruminants, poultry, swine,

and aquaculture. Delipidated meal is a byproduct of preparing purified algal oil either for food or other purposes. The resulting meal although of reduced oil content still contains high quality proteins, carbohydrates, fiber, ash and other nutrients appropriate for an animal feed. Because the cells are predominantly lysed, delipidated meal is easily digestible by such animals. Delipidated meal can optionally be combined with other ingredients, such as grain, in an animal feed. Because delipidated meal has a powdery consistency, it can be pressed into pellets using an extruder or expanders, which are commercially available.

(230) The following examples are offered to illustrate, but not to limit, the claimed invention.

## V. EXAMPLES

### Example 1

#### (231) Cultivation of Microalgae to Achieve High Oil Content

(232) Microalgae strains were cultivated in shake flasks with a goal to achieve over 20% of oil by dry cell weight. The flask media used was as follows: K.sub.2HPO.sub.4: 4.2 g/L, NaH.sub.2PO.sub.4: 3.1 g/L, MgSO.sub.4.7H.sub.2O: 0.24 g/L, Citric Acid monohydrate: 0.25 g/L, CaCl.sub.2 2H.sub.2O: 0.025 g/L, yeast extract: 2 g/L, and 2% glucose. Cryopreserved cells were thawed at room temperature and 500 ul of cells were added to 4.5 ml of medium and grown for 7 days at 28° C. with agitation (200 rpm) in a 6-well plate. Dry cell weights were determined by centrifuging 1 ml of culture at 14,000 rpm for 5 min in a pre-weighed Eppendorf tube. The culture supernatant was discarded and the resulting cell pellet washed with 1 ml of deionized water. The culture was again centrifuged, the supernatant discarded, and the cell pellets placed at -80° C. until frozen. Samples were then lyophilized for 24 hrs and dry cell weights calculated. For determination of total lipid in cultures, 3 ml of culture was removed and subjected to analysis using an Ankom system (Ankom Inc., Macedon, NY) according to the manufacturer's protocol. Samples were subjected to solvent extraction with an Amkom XT10 extractor according to the manufacturer's protocol. Total lipid was determined as the difference in mass between acid hydrolyzed dried samples and solvent extracted, dried samples. Percent oil dry cell weight measurements are shown in Table 1.

(233) TABLE-US-00001 TABLE 1 Percent oil by dry cell weight % FIG. 1 Species Strain oil strain # *Chlorella protothecoides* UTEX 250 34.24 1 *Chlorella protothecoides* UTEX 25 40.00 2 *Chlorella protothecoides* CCAP 211/8D 47.56 3 *Chlorella kessleri* UTEX 397 39.42 4 *Chlorella kessleri* UTEX 2229 54.07 5 *Chlorella kessleri* UTEX 398 41.67 6 *Parachlorella kessleri* SAG 11.80 37.78 7 *Parachlorella kessleri* SAG 14.82 50.70 8 *Parachlorella kessleri* SAG 21.11 H9 37.92 9 *Prototheca stagnora* UTEX 327 13.14 10 *Prototheca moriformis* UTEX 1441 18.02 11 *Prototheca moriformis* UTEX 1435 27.17 12 *Chlorella minutissima* UTEX 2341 31.39 13 *Chlorella sp.* UTEX 2068 45.32 14 *Chlorella sp.* CCAP 211/92 46.51 15 *Chlorella sorokiniana* SAG 211.40B 46.67 16 *Parachlorella beijerinckii* SAG 2046 30.98 17 *Chlorella luteoviridis* SAG 2203 37.88 18 *Chlorella vulgaris* CCAP 211/11K 35.85 19 *Chlorella reisiigii* CCAP 11/8 31.17 20 *Chlorella ellipsoidea* CCAP 211/42 32.93 21 *Chlorella saccharophila* CCAP 211/31 34.84 22 *Chlorella saccharophila* CCAP 211/32 30.51 23

(234) Additional strains of *Chlorella protothecoides* were also grown using the conditions described above and the lipid profile was determined for each of these *Chlorella protothecoides* strains using standard gas chromatography (GC/FID) procedures described briefly in Example 2. A summary of the lipid profile is included below. Values are expressed as area percent of total lipids. The collection numbers with UTEX are algae strains from the UTEX Algae Collection at the University of Texas, Austin (1 University Station A6700, Austin, Texas 78712-0183). The collections numbers with CCAP are algae strains from the Culture Collection of Algae and Protozoa (SAMS Research Services, Ltd. Scottish Marine Institute, OBAN, Argyll PA37 1QA, Scotland, United Kingdom). The collection number with SAG are are algae strains from the Culture Collection of Algae at Goettingen University (Nikolausberger Weg 18, 37073 Gottingen, Germany).

(235) TABLE-US-00002 Collection Number C12:0 C14:0 C16:0 C16:1 C18:0 C18:1 C18:2 C18:3 C20:0 C20:1 UTEX 25 0.0 0.6 8.7 0.3 2.4 72.1 14.2 1.2 0.2 0.2 UTEX 249 0.0 0.0 9.7 0.0 2.3 72.4 13.7 1.9 0.0 0.0 UTEX 250 0.0 0.6 10.2 0.0 3.7 69.7 14.1 1.4 0.3 0.0 UTEX 256 0.0 0.9 10.1 0.3 5.6 64.4 17.4 1.3 0.0 0.0 UTEX 264 0.0 0.0 13.3 0.0 5.7 68.3 12.7 0.0 0.0 0.0 UTEX 411 0.0 0.5 9.6 0.2 2.8 71.3 13.5 1.5 0.2 0.2 CCAP 211/17 0.0 0.8 10.5 0.4 3.3 68.4 15.0 1.6 0.0 0.0 CCAP 221/8d 0.0 0.8 11.5 0.1 3.0 70.3 12.9 1.2 0.2 0.0 SAG 221 10d 0.0 1.4 17.9 0.1 2.4 55.3 20.2 2.7 0.0 0.0

(236) These data show that although all of the above strains are *Chlorella protothecoides*, there are differences in the lipid profile between some of the strains.

#### Example 2

(237) Three fermentation processes were performed with three different media formulations with the goal of generating algal biomass with high oil content. The first formulation (Media 1) was based on medium described in Wu et al. (1994 Science in China, vol. 37, No. 3, pp. 326-335) and consisted of per liter: KH.sub.2PO.sub.4, 0.7 g; K.sub.2HPO.sub.4, 0.3 g; MgSO.sub.4-7H.sub.2O, 0.3 g; FeSO.sub.4-7H.sub.2, 3 mg; thiamine hydrochloride, 10 µg; glucose, 20 g; glycine, 0.1 g; H.sub.3BO.sub.3, 2.9 mg; MnCl.sub.2-4H.sub.2, 1.8 mg; ZnSO.sub.4-7H.sub.2, 220 µg; CuSO.sub.4-5H.sub.2, 80 µg; and NaMoO.sub.4-2H.sub.2, 22.9 mg. The second medium (Media 2) was derived from the flask media described in Example 1 and consisted of per liter: K.sub.2HPO.sub.4, 4.2 g; NaH.sub.2PO.sub.4, 3.1 g; MgSO.sub.4-7H.sub.2, 0.24 g; citric acid monohydrate, 0.25 g; calcium chloride dehydrate, 25 mg; glucose, 20 g; yeast extract, 2 g. The third medium (Media 3) was a hybrid and consisted of per liter: K.sub.2HPO.sub.4, 4.2 g; NaH.sub.2PO.sub.4, 3.1 g; MgSO.sub.4-7H.sub.2, 0.24 g; citric acid monohydrate, 0.25 g; calcium chloride dehydrate, 25 mg; glucose, 20 g; yeast extract, 2 g; H.sub.3BO.sub.3, 2.9 mg; MnCl.sub.2-4H.sub.2, 1.8 mg; ZnSO.sub.4-7H.sub.2, 220 µg; CuSO.sub.4-5H.sub.2, 80 µg; and NaMoO.sub.4-2H.sub.2, 22.9 mg. All three media formulations were prepared and autoclave sterilized in lab scale fermentor vessels for 30 minutes at 121° C. Sterile glucose was added to each vessel following cool down post autoclave sterilization.

(238) Inoculum for each fermentor was *Chlorella protothecoides* (UTEX 250), prepared in two flask stages using the medium and temperature conditions of the fermentor inoculated. Each fermentor was inoculated with 10% (v/v) mid-log culture. The three lab scale fermentors were held at 28° C. for the duration of the experiment. The microalgal cell growth in Media 1 was also evaluated at a temperature of 23° C. For all fermentor evaluations, pH was maintained at 6.6-6.8, agitations at 500 rpm, and airflow at 1 vvm. Fermentation cultures were cultivated for 11 days. Biomass accumulation was measured by optical density at 750 nm and dry cell weight.

(239) Lipid/oil concentration was determined using direct transesterification with standard gas chromatography methods. Briefly, samples of fermentation broth with biomass was blotted onto blotting paper and transferred to centrifuge tubes and dried in a vacuum oven at 65-70° C. for 1 hour. When the samples were dried, 2 mL of 5% H.sub.2SO.sub.4 in methanol was added to the tubes. The tubes were then heated on a heat block at 65-70° C. for 3.5 hours, while being vortexed and sonicated intermittently. 2 ml of heptane was then added and the tubes were shaken vigorously. 2M1 of 6% K.sub.2CO.sub.3 was added and the tubes were shaken vigorously to mix and then centrifuged at 800 rpm for 2 minutes. The supernatant was then transferred to GC vials containing Na.sub.2SO.sub.4 drying agent and ran using standard gas chromatography methods. Percent oil/lipid was based on a dry cell weight basis. The dry cell weights for cells grown using: Media 1 at 23° C. was 9.4 g/L; Media 1 at 28° C. was 1.0 g/L, Media 2 at 28° C. was 21.2 g/L; and Media 3 at 28° C. was 21.5 g/L. The lipid/oil concentration for cells grown using: Media 1 at 23° C. was 3 g/L; Media 1 at 28° C. was 0.4 g/L; Media 2 at 28° C. was 18 g/L; and Media 3 at 28° C. was 19 g/L. The percent oil based on dry cell weight for cells grown using: Media 1 at 23° C. was 32%; Media 1 at 28° C. was 40%; Media 2 at 28° C. was 85%; and Media 3 at 28° C. was 88%. The lipid profiles (in area %, after normalizing to the internal standard) for algal biomass generated using the

three different media formulations at 28° C. are summarized below in Table 2.

(240) TABLE-US-00003 TABLE 2 Lipid profiles for *Chlorella protothecoides* grown under different media conditions. Media 1 28° C. Media 2 28° C. Media 3 28° C. (in Area %) (in Area %) (in Area %) C14:0 1.40 0.85 0.72 C16:0 8.71 7.75 7.43 C16:1 — 0.18 0.17 C17:0 — 0.16 0.15 C17:1 — 0.15 0.15 C18:0 3.77 3.66 4.25 C18:1 73.39 72.72 73.83 C18:2 11.23 12.82 11.41 C18:3 alpha 1.50 0.90 1.02 C20:0 — 0.33 0.37 C20:1 — 0.10 0.39 C20:1 — 0.25 — C22:0 — 0.13 0.11

#### Example 3

(241) Preparation of Biomass for Food Products

(242) Microalgal biomass is generated by culturing microalgae as described in any one of Examples 1-2. The microalgal biomass is harvested from the fermentor, flask, or other bioreactor.

(243) GMP procedures are followed. Any person who, by medical examination or supervisory observation, is shown to have, or appears to have, an illness, open lesion, including boils, sores, or infected wounds, or any other abnormal source of microbial contamination by which there is a reasonable possibility of food, food-contact surfaces, or food packaging materials becoming contaminated, is to be excluded from any operations which may be expected to result in such contamination until the condition is corrected. Personnel are instructed to report such health conditions to their supervisors. All persons working in direct contact with the microalgal biomass, biomass-contact surfaces, and biomass-packaging materials conform to hygienic practices while on duty to the extent necessary to protect against contamination of the microalgal biomass. The methods for maintaining cleanliness include, but are not limited to: (1) Wearing outer garments suitable to the operation in a manner that protects against the contamination of biomass, biomass-contact surfaces, or biomass packaging materials. (2) Maintaining adequate personal cleanliness. (3) Washing hands thoroughly (and sanitizing if necessary to protect against contamination with undesirable microorganisms) in an adequate hand-washing facility before starting work, after each absence from the work station, and at any other time when the hands may have become soiled or contaminated. (4) Removing all unsecured jewelry and other objects that might fall into biomass, equipment, or containers, and removing hand jewelry that cannot be adequately sanitized during periods in which biomass is manipulated by hand. If such hand jewelry cannot be removed, it may be covered by material which can be maintained in an intact, clean, and sanitary condition and which effectively protects against the contamination by these objects of the biomass, biomass-contact surfaces, or biomass-packaging materials. (5) Maintaining gloves, if they are used in biomass handling, in an intact, clean, and sanitary condition. The gloves should be of an impermeable material. (6) Wearing, where appropriate, in an effective manner, hair nets, headbands, caps, beard covers, or other effective hair restraints. (7) Storing clothing or other personal belongings in areas other than where biomass is exposed or where equipment or utensils are washed. (8) Confining the following to areas other than where biomass may be exposed or where equipment or utensils are washed: eating biomass, chewing gum, drinking beverages, or using tobacco. (9) Taking any other necessary precautions to protect against contamination of biomass, biomass-contact surfaces, or biomass-packaging materials with microorganisms or foreign substances including, but not limited to, perspiration, hair, cosmetics, tobacco, chemicals, and medicines applied to the skin. The microalgal biomass can optionally be subjected to a cell disruption procedure to generate a lysate and/or optionally dried to form a microalgal biomass composition.

#### Example 4

(244) Culture of *Chlorella protothecoides* to Generate High Oil Algal Flakes

(245) *Chlorella protothecoides* (UTEX 250) biomass was produced using 5,000 L fermentation tanks using processes described in Examples 2 and 3. Glucose (corn syrup) concentration was monitored throughout the run. When the glucose concentration was low, more glucose was added to the fermentation tank. After all nitrogen was consumed, the cells began accumulating lipid. Samples of biomass were taken throughout the run to monitor lipid levels and the run was

stopped when the biomass reached the desired lipid content (over 40% lipid by dry cell weight). In this case, the biomass was harvested when it reached approximately 50% lipid by dry cell weight. (246) To process the microalgal biomass into algal flakes, the harvested *Chlorella protothecoides* biomass was separated from the culture medium using centrifugation and dried on a drum dryer using standard methods at approximately 150-170° C. The resulting drum-dried *Chlorella protothecoides* biomass with approximately 50% lipid by dry cell weight (high lipid) was packaged and stored for use as algal flakes.

#### Example 5

(247) Absence of Algal Toxins in Dried *Chlorella protothecoides* Biomass

(248) A sample of *Chlorella protothecoides* (UTEX 250) biomass was grown and prepared using the methods described in Example 4. The dried biomass was analyzed using liquid chromatography-mass spectrometry/mass spectrometry (LC-MS/MS) analysis for the presence of contaminating algal and cyanobacterial toxins. The analyses covered all groups of algal and cyanobacterial toxins published in the literature and mentioned in international food regulations. The results show that the biomass sample did not contain any detectable levels of any of the algal or cyanobacterial toxins that were tested. The results are summarized in Table 3.

(249) TABLE-US-00004 TABLE 3 LC-MS/MS analytical results for algal and cyanobacterial toxins. Limit of detection Toxin Category Toxin Result (LC/MS) Amnesic Shellfish Domoic Acid Not detectable 1 µg/g Poisoning (ASP) Toxins Diarrhetic Shellfish Okadaic acid and Not detectable 0.1 µg/g Poisoning (DSP) Dinophysistoxins Toxins Pectenotoxins Not detectable 0.1 µg/g Yessotoxins Not detectable 0.1 µg/g Azaspiracides Not detectable 0.1 µg/g Gymnodimines Not detectable 0.1 µg/g Paralytic Shellfish Saxitoxin Not detectable (HPLC/FD) Poisoning 0.3 µg/g (PSP) Toxins Neosaxitoxin Not detectable (HPLC/FD) 0.3 µg/g Decarbamoylsaxitoxin Not detectable (HPLC/FD) ) 0.3 µg/g Gonyautoxins Not detectable (HPLC/FD) 0.3 µg/g Neurotoxic Shellfish Brevetoxins Not detectable 0.1 µg/g Poisoning (NSP) Toxins Cyanobacterial Microcystins Not detectable 0.1 µg/g toxins MC-RR, MC-LR, MC-YR, MC-LA, MC-LW and MC-LF Nodularin Not detectable 0.1 µg/g Anatoxin-a Not detectable 0.5 µg/g Cylindrospermopsins Not detectable 0.2 µg/g Beta-Methylamino- Not detectable 2.5 µg/g L-Alanine

#### Example 6

(250) Fiber Content in *Chlorella protothecoides* Biomass

(251) Proximate analysis was performed on samples of dried *Chlorella protothecoides* (UTEX 250) biomass grown and prepared using the methods described in Example 4 and Example 17 in accordance with Official Methods of AOAC International (AOAC Method 991.43). Acid hydrolysis for total fat content (lipid/oil) was performed on both samples and the fat content for the high lipid algal biomass was approximately 50% and for high protein algal biomass was approximately 15%. The crude fiber content was 2% for both high lipid and high protein algal biomass. The moisture (determined gravimetrically) was 5% for both high lipid and high protein algal biomass. The ash content, determined by crucible burning and analysis of the inorganic ash, was 2% for the high lipid algal biomass and 4% for the high protein biomass. The crude protein, determined by the amount of nitrogen released from burning each biomass, was 5% for the high lipid biomass and 50% for the high protein biomass. Carbohydrate content was calculated by difference, taking the above known values for fat, crude fiber, moisture, ash and crude protein and subtracting that total from 100. The calculated carbohydrate content for the high lipid biomass was 36% and the carbohydrate content for the high protein biomass as 24%.

(252) Further analysis of the carbohydrate content of both algal biomass showed approximately 4-8% (w/w) free sugars (predominantly sucrose) in the samples. Multiple lots of high lipid-containing algal biomass were tested for free sugars (assays for fructose, glucose, sucrose maltose and lactose) and the amount of sucrose ranged from 2.83%- to 5.77%; maltose ranged from undetected to 0.6%; and glucose ranged from undetected to 0.6%. The other sugars, namely fructose, maltose and lactose, were undetected in any of the assayed lots. Multiple lots of high protein-

containing algal biomass were also tested for free sugars and only sucrose was detected in any of the lots at a range of 6.93% to 7.95%.

(253) The analysis of the total dietary fiber content (within the carbohydrate fraction of the algal biomass) of both algal biomass was performed using methods in accordance with Official Methods of AOAC International (AOAC Method 991.43). The high lipid biomass contained 19.58% soluble fiber and 9.86% insoluble fiber, for a total dietary fiber of 29.44%. The high protein biomass contained 10.31% soluble fiber and 4.28% insoluble fiber, for a total dietary fiber of 14.59%.

#### (254) Monosaccharide Analysis of Algal Biomass

(255) A sample of dried *Chlorella protothecoides* (UTEX 250) biomass with approximately 50% lipid by dry cell weight, grown and prepared using the methods described in Example 4 was analyzed for monosaccharide (glycosyl) composition using combined gas chromatography/mass spectrometry (GC/MS) of the per-O-trimethylsilyl (TMS) derivatives of the monosaccharide methyl glycosides produced from the sample by acidid methanologyis. Briefly, the methyl glycosides were first prepared from the dried *Chlorella protothecoides* sample by methanolysis in 1M HCl in methanol at 80° C. for 18-22° C., followed by re-N-acetylation with pyridine and acetic anhydride in methanol (for detection of amino sugars). The samples were then per-O-trimethylsilylated by treatment with Tri-Sil (Pierce) at 80° C. for 30 minutes. These procedures were previously described in Merkle and Poppe (1994) *Methods Enzymol.* 230:1-15 and York et al. (1985) *Methods Enzymol.* 118:3-40. GC/MS analysis of the TMS methyl glycosides was performed on an HP 6890 GC interfaced to a 5975b MSD, using a All Tech EC-1 fused silica capillary column (30 m×0.25 mm ID). The monosaccharides were identified by their retention times in comparison to standards, and the carbohydrate character of these were authenticated by their mass spectra. The monosaccharide (glycosyl) composition of *Chlorella protothecoides* was: 1.2 mole % arabinose, 11.9 mole % mannose, 25.2 mole % galactose and 61.7 mole % glucose. These results are expressed as mole percent of total carbohydrate.

#### Example 7

##### (256) Amino Acid Profile of Algal Biomass

(257) A sample of dried *Chlorella protothecoides* (UTEX 250) biomass with approximately 50% lipid by dry cell weight, grown and prepared using the methods described in Example 4 was analyzed for amino acid content in accordance with Official Methods of AOAC International (tryptophan analysis: AOAC method 988.15; methionine and cystine analysis: AOAC method 985.28 and the other amino acids: AOAC method 994.12). The amino acid profile from the dried algal biomass (expressed in percentage of total protein) was compared to the amino acid profile of dried whole egg (profile from product specification sheet for Whole Egg, Protein Factory Inc., New Jersey), and the results show that the two sources have comparable protein nutritional values. Results of the relative amino acid profile (to total protein) of a sample of *Chlorella protothecoides* show the biomass contains methionine (2.25%), cysteine (1.69%), lysine (4.87%), phenylalanine (4.31%), leucine (8.43%), isoleucine (3.93%), threonine (5.62%), valine (6.37%), histidine (2.06%), arginine (6.74%), glycine (5.99%), aspartic acid (9.55%), serine (6.18%), glutamic acid (12.73%), praline (4.49%) hydroxyproline (1.69%), alanine (10.11%), tyrosine (1.87%), and tryptophan (1.12%). The comparison of the algal biomass and whole egg amino acid profiles are shown in FIG. 2.

#### Example 8

##### (258) Carotenoid, Phospholipid, Tocotrienol and Tocopherol Composition of *Chlorella protothecoides* UTEX 250 Biomass

(259) A sample of algal biomass produced using methods described in Example 4 was analyzed for tocotrienol and tocopherol content using normal phase HPLC, AOCS Method Ce 8-89. The tocotrienol and tocopherol-containing fraction of the biomass was extracted using hexane or another non-polar solvent. The complete tocotrienol and tocopherol composition results are summarized in Table 4.

(260) TABLE-US-00005 TABLE 4 Tocotrienol and tocopherol content in algal biomass.

Tocotrienol and tocopherol composition of *Chlorella protothecoides* UTEX 250 Tocopherols Alpha tocopherol 6.29 mg/100 g Delta tocopherol 0.47 mg/100 g Gamma tocopherol 0.54 mg/100 g Total tocopherols 7.3 mg/100 g Tocotrienols Alpha tocotrienol 0.13 mg/g Beta tocotrienol 0 Gamma tocotrienol 0.09 mg/g Delta tocotrienol 0 Total tocotrienols 0.22 mg/g

(261) The carotenoid-containing fraction of the biomass was isolated and analyzed for carotenoids using HPLC methods. The carotenoid-containing fraction was prepared by mixing lyophilized algal biomass (produced using methods described in Example 3) with silicon carbide in an aluminum mortar and ground four times for 1 minute each time, with a mortar and pestle. The ground biomass and silicon mixture was then rinsed with tetrahydrofuran (THF) and the supernatant was collected. Extraction of the biomass was repeated until the supernatant was colorless and the THF supernatant from all of the extractions were pooled and analyzed for carotenoid content using standard HPLC methods. The carotenoid content for algal biomass that was dried using a drum dryer was also analyzed using the methods described above.

(262) The carotenoid content of freeze dried algal biomass was: total lutein (66.9-68.9 mcg/g; with cis-lutein ranging from 12.4-12.7 mcg/g and trans-lutein ranging from 54.5-56.2 mcg/g); trans-zeaxanthin (31.427-33.451 mcg/g); cis-zeaxanthin (1.201-1.315 mcg/g); t-alpha cryptoxanthin (3.092-3.773 mcg/g); t-beta cryptoxanthin (1.061-1.354 mcg/g); 15-cis-beta carotene (0.625-0.0675 mcg/g); 13-cis-beta carotene (0.0269-0.0376 mcg/g); t-alpha carotene (0.269-0.0376 mcg/g); c-alpha carotene (0.043-0.010 mcg/g); t-beta carotene (0.664-0.741 mcg/g); and 9-cis-beta carotene (0.241-0.263 mcg/g). The total reported carotenoids ranged from 105.819 mcg/g to 110.815 mcg/g.

(263) The carotenoid content of the drum-dried algal biomass was significantly lower: total lutein (0.709 mcg/g; with trans-lutein being 0.091 mcg/g and cis-lutein being 0.618 mcg/g); trans-zeaxanthin (0.252 mcg/g); cis-zeaxanthin (0.037 mcg/g); alpha-cryptoxanthin (0.010 mcg/g); beta-cryptoxanthin (0.010 mcg/g) and t-beta-carotene (0.008 mcg/g). The total reported carotenoids were 1.03 mcg/g. These data suggest that the method used for drying the algal biomass can significantly affect the carotenoid content.

(264) Phospholipid analysis was also performed on the algal biomass. The phospholipid containing fraction was extracted using the Folch extraction method (chloroform, methanol and water mixture) and the oil sample was analyzed using AOCS Official Method Ja 7b-91, HPLC determination of hydrolysed lecithins (International Lecithin and Phospholipid Society 1999), and HPLC analysis of phospholipids with light scattering detection (International Lecithin and Phospholipid Society 1995) methods for phospholipid content. The total phospholipids by percent w/w was 1.18%. The phospholipid profile of algal oil was phosphatidylcholine (62.7%), phosphatidylethanolamine (24.5%), lysophosphatidylcholine (1.7%) and phosphatidylinositol (11%). Similar analysis using hexane extraction of the phospholipid-containing fraction from the algal biomass was also performed. The total phospholipids by percent w/w was 0.5%. The phospholipid profile was phosphatidylethanolamine (44%), phosphatidylcholine (42%) and phosphatidylinositol (14%).

#### Example 9

(265) Algal Flake (High Oil) Containing Food Products

(266) Cardio/Metabolic Health Bar

(267) The ingredients of the cardio/metabolic health bar consisted of quick oats (30.725%), crisp rice (9.855%), fine granular sugar (sucrose) (14.590%), light brown sugar (6.080%), salt (0.550%), canola oil (10.940%), corn syrup 42 DE (7.700%), honey (3.650%), water (7.700%), lecithin (0.180%), baking soda (0.180%), dried algal biomass (*Chlorella protothecoides* UTEX 250, 48% lipid) (1.540%), corowise plant sterol (1.060%), inulin (soluble fiber) (4.280%), and psyllium (insoluble fiber) (0.970%).

(268) Instructions: (1) Preheat oven at 325 degrees Fahrenheit with convection. (2) Weigh out the first 5 ingredients in a bowl. (3) Mix water, lecithin and baking soda in a Hobart mixer. (4) Mix



together honey, corn syrup and canola oil; heat in microwave for 30-40 seconds. Hand mix with a spatula and pour the mixture into the Hobart mixer. (5) Add desired standard food flavor. (6) Add the dry nutraceuticals (algal biomass, plant sterol, fiber) into the Hobart mixer. (7) Add the remaining dry ingredients. (8) Form and bake at 325 degrees Fahrenheit for 20-25 minutes with convection.

(269) Cardio Daily Shot (a Liquid Food Containing Intact High Oil Algal Biomass)

(270) The ingredients of the orange flavored cardio shot consisted of distilled water (869.858 g), sodium benzoate (0.100 g), Ticaloid 5415 powder (1.000 g), evaporated cane juice sugar (88.500 g), dried algal biomass (over 40% oil) (16.930 g), fibersol—2 ADM (47.000 g), corowise ES-200 plant sterol (18.300 g), granular citric acid (1.312 g), orange extract (WONF, Flavor 884.0062U) (1.000 g). The ingredients were combined and blended until smooth.

(271) Weight Management Smoothie (a Liquid Food Containing Intact High Oil Algal Biomass)

(272) The ingredients of the fruit-based smoothie consisted of distilled water (815.365 g), stabilizer (4.5 g), apple juice concentrate (58 g), orange juice concentrate (46.376 g), lemon juice concentrate (1.913 g), mango puree concentrate (42.5 g), banana puree (40.656 g), passionfruit juice concentrate (8.4 g), ascorbic acid (0.320 g), algal flakes (46.41 g), orange flavor extract (1 g), pineapple flavor (0.4 g) and mango flavor (0.16 g). The ingredients were combined and blended until smooth.

(273) Cardio/Metabolic Tablets (Encapsulated/Tablet-Form Intact High Oil Algal Biomass)

(274) The ingredients of the metabolic health tablet (1.25-1.75 g size) consisted of *Chlorella protothecoides* dried microalgae biomass (UTEX 250, over 40% lipid dry cell weight) (1000 mg/tablet), betatene beta carotene (beta carotene 20% from *Dunaliella*) (15 mg/tablet), vitamin C as ascorbic acid (100 mg/tablet), and bioperine (piper nigrum bioavailability enhancer) (2.5 mg/tablet).

(275) Algal Snack Chips

(276) The ingredients of the algae snack chips consisted of unbleached white flour (1 cup), potato flour (½ cup), algal biomass (over 40% lipid dry cell weight) (3 tablespoons), salt (¾ teaspoon, adjust to taste), barley flour (2 tablespoons), water (⅓-1 cup), and seasonings (e.g., cumin, curry, ranch dressing) (to taste).

(277) Preparation procedure: The dry ingredients were mixed and ⅓ cup of water was added to the dry ingredients. Additional water was added (up to 1 cup total) to form dough. The dough was kneaded into a uniformed product and then was allowed to rest for 30 minutes at room temperature. The rested dough was cut and formed into thin chips and baked at 275° F. for 20-30 minutes, or until crispy.

(278) Algal Raisin Cookies

(279) The ingredients of the algae raisin cookies consisted of butter or margarine (½ cup, conventional food recipe calls for ¾ cup), barley flakes or oatmeal (1¾ cup), nutmeg (¼ teaspoon), water or milk (2-3 tablespoons), brown sugar (1 cup), salt (½ teaspoon), baking powder (½ teaspoon), vanilla (1 teaspoon), cinnamon (1 teaspoon), raisins (optionally presoaked in brandy or orange juice) (¾ cup), and dried algal biomass (over 30% oil) (⅓ cup). This recipe made about 2 dozen cookies.

(280) The conventional food recipe calls for 2 eggs and ¾ cup of butter or margarine. With the use of dried algal biomass, ¼ cup of butter or margarine and eggs are eliminated by substitution with algal biomass containing oil.

(281) Preparation procedure: Cream the butter and sugar. Beat until fairly fluffy. Add the vanilla. Combine the flour and barley flakes and algae. Combine the butter mixture with the flour-flakes mixture. Add the raisins. Drop by teaspoonfuls, and flatten, slightly. Bake about 9-10 minutes at 375 degrees F.

(282) Algal Barley Pasta

(283) The ingredients of the barley pasta with algae consisted of barley flour (¾ cup), dried algal

biomass with at least 20% lipid by dry cell weight (2 tablespoons), large egg (1), and salt (½ teaspoon).

(284) Preparation procedure: Place flour in bowl and add algae and salt. Whisk together. Add egg in middle (make a well), and gradually stir in flour. If difficult to stir in, add 1 tablespoon water, sprinkling it around. When all the flour has been incorporated, begin to knead the dough to make it more uniform. This should be done for 5-8 minutes. When the dough is uniform, divide it into two small balls, and rub olive oil on the outside. Cover and let rest about 30 minutes. Flatten the dough, then roll it with a rolling pin to a thickness of about an eighth of an inch, for fettucine-like pasta. Slice the pasta into thin strips. Drop into boiling, salted water. Cook about 8-10 minutes. The pasta can be served with a small amount of grated parmesan cheese on top, and some cracked pepper.

(285) Pasta

(286) This example compares pasta made by a conventional recipe and a whole cell high-lipid biomass (*Chlorella protothecoides* (strain UTEX 250) with 48% lipid by dry cell weight) to replace the egg in the conventional recipe.

(287) TABLE-US-00006 TABLE 5 Recipe for traditional pasta control. Recipe Weight % Fat, Component Measures (g) Percent Wet Wt. Whole Egg (beaten) 1 55.67 24.97% 1.87% Salt, Table 1/2 tsp. 3.74 1.68% 0.00% Flour, All-purpose 1 cup 133.18 59.74% 0.00% Water 1-2 tbsp. 30.35 13.61% 0.00% Yield: 3 222.94 100.00% 1.87%

(288) TABLE-US-00007 TABLE 6 Recipe for whole cell algal biomass replacing the whole egg. Recipe Weight % Fat, Component Measures (g) Percent Wet Wt Whole cell biomass 7.55 3.16% 1.52% Salt, Table 1/2 tsp. 3.61 1.51% 0.00% Flour, All-purpose 1 cup 146.28 61.25% 0.00% Water 81.37 34.07% 0.00% Yield: 3 238.81 100.00% 1.52%

(289) In each case the cooking procedure was: 1. In a kitchen aid bowl using dough hook, combine flour and salt. 2. Lightly beat the egg. On a low speed (Speed #2), add the slightly beaten egg until forms a stiff dough. 3. If needed, stir in 1-2 Tbsp water. 4. Mix for 3-4 minutes, add a little extra flour if dough too sticky. 5. Portion dough into sheetable portions. Allow dough to rest 1 hour prior to sheeting. 6. Using a pasta sheeter, sheet dough to desired thickness. 7. Cut pasta into strips. 8. Place a pot of water on the stove to boil. 9. Cook pasta and toss with oil/butter to prevent sticking. Serve with sauce.

(290) The whole cell biomass pasta had similar texture and appearance to the conventional recipe. No prominent algal flavor was evident. The whole cell algal biomass improved yield in the dry pasta, most likely due to a water binding function. These observations are consistent with the idea that the whole cell algal biomass can act as a good bulking agent in dried or processed foods.

(291) Algal Milk

(292) Algal milk contains about 8% solids, which is comprised of 4% heart healthy lipids, 2.5% of essential amino acid-rich proteins, 1.5% carbohydrates and 0.5% fiber, and is fortified with vitamins A and D. Algal milk is extremely healthy; it is vegan, and can be used as a substitute for cow's milk and soy milk. Unlike cow's milk, it is very low in saturated fat, and unlike soy milk, the fat is primarily a mono-unsaturate (over 50% C18:1). The algal milk has a bland taste; not “beany” as in soy milk. Flavors can be added, such as strawberry or raspberry.

(293) The ingredients of the algal milk consisted of dried whole algal cells containing about 40% lipid (8%), vitamin D (200 units), vitamin A (200 units), xanthan gum (0.2%), and water (to 100%). The water was warmed the the xanthan gum was dispersed. The whole, dried algal cells were then dispersed in the warm xanthan gum solution and vitamins were added. The solution was then homogenized using a high pressure homogenizer and pasteurized. An additional formulation is included below using algal flour.

Example 10

(294) Production of Algal Homogenate (High Lipid)

(295) High lipid containing *Chlorella protothecoides* grown using the methods and conditions described in Example 4 was processed into a high lipid algal homogenate. To process the

microagglal biomass into an algal homogenate, the harvested *Chlorella protothecoides* biomass was first processed into algal flakes (see Example 4). The dried algal flakes were then rehydrated in deionized water at approximately 40% solids concentration. The resulting algal flake suspension was then micronized using a high pressure homogenizer (GEA model NS1001) operating at a pressure level of 1000-1200 Bar until the average particle size of the biomass was less than 10 µm. The resulting algal homogenate was packaged and stored until use.

#### Example 11

(296) Functional Food Products: High Lipid Algal Flakes and Algal Homogenate Used in Foods as a Fat Replacement

(297) The following examples describe the use of high lipid (above 40% by weight) algal flakes or algal homogenate as a fat replacement in conventional and low-fat recipes. High lipid algal flakes were prepared using the methods described in Example 4. High lipid algal homogenate was prepared using the methods described in Example 8.

(298) Chocolate Brownies

(299) This example compares chocolate brownies made using a conventional recipe, a low fat control recipe and with high lipid algal flakes (*Chlorella protothecoides* (strain UTEX 250) with 48% lipid by dry cell weight) replacing some of the fat in the conventional recipe.

(300) TABLE-US-00008 TABLE 7 Recipe for the conventional chocolate brownie control. Recipe Weight % Fat, Component Measures (g) Percent Wet Wt. Butter 1 stick, 114.00 19.05% 15.24% 1/4 lb Cocoa powder 1/4 cup 48.00 8.02% 0.80% Whole Eggs 3 156.00 26.07% 1.96% Sugar, granulated 1 cup 140.92 23.55% 0.00% Flour, all-purpose 1 cup 130.40 21.79% 0.00% Baking Powder 1 tsp. 3.97 0.66% 0.00% Vanilla Extract 1 tsp. 5.07 0.85% 0.00% Yield: 1 pan 598.36 100.00% 18.00%

(301) TABLE-US-00009 TABLE 8 Recipe for the low fat control. Recipe Weight % Fat, Component Measures (g) Percent Wet Wt. Butter 0.00 0.00% 0.00% Cocoa powder 1/4 cup 48.00 10.25% 1.03% Water 139.80 29.86% 0.00% Whole Eggs 0.00 0.00 0.00% 0.00% Sugar, granulated 1 cup 140.92 30.10% 0.00% Flour, all-purpose 1 cup 130.40 27.85% 0.00% Baking Powder 1 tsp. 3.97 0.85% 0.00% Vanilla Extract 1 tsp. 5.07 1.08% 0.00% Yield: 1 pan 468.16 100.00% 1.03%

(302) TABLE-US-00010 TABLE 9 Recipe for whole algal biomass brownies as replaced for butter and eggs. Recipe % Fat, Component Measures Weight(g) Percent Wet Wt. Whole cell biomass 73.00 g 12.59% 6.5% Cocoa powder ¼ cup 24.00 4.14% Water 3 148.00 25.52% Sugar, granulated 1 cup 183.00 31.55% Flour, all-purpose 1 cup 133.00 22.93% Baking Powder 1 tsp. 4.00 0.69% Pecans, chopped 1 cup 0.00 0.00% Vanilla Extract 1 tsp. 15.00 2.59% Yield: 1 pan 580.00 100.00% 6.5%

(303) In each case, the cooking procedure was: 1. Preheat oven to 350° F. Grease and flour 8×8 baking pan. 2. In a small saucepan, melt butter with cocoa powder. Set aside to cool. 3. In a kitchen-aid bowl with paddle attachment, beat eggs until foamy. Gradually add in sugar. 4. Add room temp/sl warm butter/cocoa powder mixture to egg mixture. 5. Mix flour and baking powder together. Add ½ mixture slowly to batter. 6. Add pecans to remaining portion of flour. Add mixture to batter. Mix on low (Speed #2) until well blended. Add vanilla extract and mix. 7. Spread batter into pan. Bake for 20-25 mins. 8. Cool brownies and ice if desired.

(304) The low fat control brownies (with the butter and eggs omitted) did not have the same crumb structure as compared to the brownies made with the algal flakes or the conventional brownies. The algal flakes brownies had a nice, visible crumb structure, but were a little denser and gummier than the full fat brownies. Overall, the brownies made with the algal flakes had about a 64% reduction in the fat content when compared to the conventional brownies.

(305) Yellow Cake

(306) This example compares yellow cake made by a conventional recipe, a low fat recipe, high-lipid algal homogenate (HL-AH) to replace the eggs and butter in the conventional recipe, and high

lipid algal flakes to replace the eggs in the conventional recipe. Both the algal homogenate and the algal flakes were from *Chlorella protothecoides* (strain UTEX 250) with 48% lipid by dry cell weight.

(307) TABLE-US-00011 TABLE 10 Conventional yellow cake recipe. Recipe % Fat, Component Measures Weight(g) Percent Wet Wt. Butter 1 cup 222.20 11.38% 9.11% Sugar, granulated 2½ cups 476.16 24.40% 0.00% Eggs, Whole 3 148.26 7.60% 0.57% Vanilla Extract 1½ tsp. 6.50 0.33% 0.00% Buttermilk. 1% MF 2½ cups 575.00 29.46% 0.29% Flour, All purpose 3¾ cups 502.96 25.77% 0.00% Baking powder 2¼ tsp. 8.35 0.43% 0.00% Baking soda 2½ tsp. 12.44 0.64% 0.00% Yield: 2 pans 1951.87 100.00% 9.97%

(308) TABLE-US-00012 TABLE 11 Recipe for the low fat negative control. Recipe % Fat, Component Measures Weight(g) Percent Wet Wt. Butter 0.00 0.00 0.00% 0.00% Sugar, granulated 2½ cups 475.00 30.36% 0.00% Eggs, Whole 0.00 0.00 0.00% 0.00% Vanilla Extract 1½ tsp. 6.50 0.42% 0.00% Buttermilk. 1% MF 2½ cups 575.00 36.75% 0.37% Flour, All purpose 3¾ cups 487.69 31.17% 0.00% Baking powder 2¼ tsp. 8.52 0.54% 0.00% Baking soda 2½ tsp. 11.90 0.76% 0.00% Yield: 2 pans 1564.61 100.00% 0.37%

(309) TABLE-US-00013 TABLE 12 Recipe for micronized high lipid algal biomass as a replacement for egg and butter. Recipe % Fat, Component Measures Weight(g) Percent Wet Wt. Butter 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00 Sugar, granulated 2½ cups 457.00 22.98% Micronized HL-AH 100.00 5.03% 2.41% Water (as from egg, 308.47 15.51% butter) + additional Vanilla Extract 1½ tsp. 20.00 1.01% Buttermilk 2½ cups 575.00 28.92% Flour, All purpose 3¾ cups 505.00 25.40% Baking powder 2¼ tsp. 9.80 0.49% Baking soda 2½ tsp. 13.30 0.67% 1988.57 100.00% 2.41%

(310) TABLE-US-00014 TABLE 13 Recipe for high lipid algal flakes as egg replacer. Recipe % Fat, Component Measures Weight(g) Percent Wet Wt. Butter 1 Cup 227.00 11.69% 9.35% Sugar, granulated 2½ cups 457.00 23.53% Algal flakes 22.50 1.16% 0.56% Water (as from egg) 112.50 5.79% Vanilla Extract 1½ tsp. 20.00 1.03% Buttermilk 2½ cups 575.00 29.61% Flour, All purpose 3¾ cups 505.00 26.00% Baking powder 2¼ tsp. 9.80 0.50% Baking soda 2½ tsp. 13.30 0.68% Yield: 2 pans 1942.10 100.00% 9.91%

(311) In each case the cooking procedure was: 1. Preheat oven to 350° F. Grease and flour two 9×13 in pans. 2. Sift together flour, baking powder and baking soda. Set aside. 3. In a kitchen aid bowl, cream butter and sugar together until light. Beat eggs in 1 at a time. 4. Add in vanilla extract. 5. Add flour mixture alternately with buttermilk to batter. Mix until just incorporated. 6. Pour batter into prepared pans. 7. Bake cakes for 35-40 minutes, or until toothpick comes out clean. 8. Cool.

(312) The yellow cake made with the high lipid algal flakes (as an egg replacer) was very dense, with almost no crumb structure. However, the yellow cake made with high lipid algal flakes was moist when compared to the low fat negative control, which was very dense and dry. The cake made with high lipid algal homogenate (HL-AH) (replacing all the butter and eggs in the full fat cake) was very moist and buttery in texture and had very good crumb structure that was similar to the conventional recipe cake. In tasting, the cake made with HL-AH lacked a buttery flavor that was present in the conventional cake. Overall, the HL-AH was a good replacer of butter and eggs in a conventional yellow cake recipe. The cake with the HL-AH contained about 75% less fat than the conventional yellow cake, but produced a cake with good crumb structure, texture and moistness.

(313) Biscuits

(314) This example compares biscuits made by a conventional recipe, high-lipid algal flake to replace the eggs and shortening in the conventional recipe, and high-lipid algal homogenate (HL-AH) to replace the eggs and shortening in the conventional recipe. Both the algal flake and the algal homogenate biomass were from *Chlorella protothecoides* (strain UTEX 250) with 48% lipid by dry cell weight.

(315) TABLE-US-00015 TABLE 14 Conventional recipe for biscuits. Recipe % Fat, Component Measures Weight(g) Percent Wet Wt. Flour, All Purpose 2 cups 277.73 44.59% 0.00% Baking

Powder 4 tsp. 20.28 3.26% 0.00% Sugar, granulated 3 tsp. 12.61 2.02% 0.00% Salt, Table ½ tsp. 3.40 0.55% 0.00% Shortening (Crisco) ½ cups 82.04 13.17% 13.17% Egg, Whole 1 53.15 8.53% 0.64% Milk, 2% ⅔ cup 173.68 27.88% 0.56% Yield: 12 622.89 100.00% 14.37%

(316) TABLE-US-00016 TABLE 15 Recipe for high lipid algal flakes to substitute egg and shortening. Recipe % Fat, Component Measures Weight(g) Percent Wet Wt. Flour, All Purpose 2 cups 275.00 46.08% Baking Powder 4 tsp. 17.20 2.88% Sugar, granulated 3 tsp. 11.28 1.89% Salt, Table ½ tsp. 3.30 0.55% Algal flakes 50.00 8.38% 4.02% Water 56.00 9.38% Milk, 2% ⅔ cup 184.00 30.83% 0.62% Yield: 12 596.78 100.00% 4.64%

(317) TABLE-US-00017 TABLE 16 Biscuit recipe using high lipid algal homogenate (HL-AH). Recipe % Fat, Component Measures Weight(g) Percent Wet Wt. Flour, All Purpose 2 cups 137.50 46.08% Baking Powder 4 tsp. 8.60 2.88% Sugar, granulated 3 tsp. 5.65 1.89% Salt, Table ½ tsp. 1.65 0.55% HL-AH 25.00 8.38% 4.02% Water 28.00 9.38% Milk, 2% ⅔ cup 92.00 30.83% 0.62% Yield: 12 298.40 100.00% 4.64%

(318) In each case the cooking procedure was: 1. Preheat oven to 450° F. 2. In a kitchen aid bowl, combine flour, baking powder, sugar and salt. 3. Add shortening into mixture until forms coarse crumbs. (Speed #2). 4. Beat egg with milk. Add wets to dry ingredients and mix just until dry ingredients are moistened. 5. Mix until forms a dough (Speed #2 for 15 seconds). 6. Roll to ¾" thickness (or sheet if desired). Cut with a floured 2½" biscuit cutter. 7. Place on a lightly greased sheet pan. Bake for 8-10 mins, or until golden. 8. Serve warm.

(319) The sample made with HL-AH appeared similar to the full fat control in texture and appearance. Overall, the HL-AH biscuits were the closest to the conventional recipe biscuits, producing a biscuit with 65% less fat, but still retained the texture and rise of a conventional recipe biscuit.

(320) Creamy Salad Dressing

(321) This example compares mayonnaise/salad dressing using a conventional recipe with 40% fat control, a low fat recipe with 20% fat control, and a recipe with high-lipid algal homogenate (HL-AH) (with ~20% fat by weight) from *Chlorella protothecoides* (strain UTEX 250) with 48% lipid by dry cell weight.

(322) TABLE-US-00018 TABLE 17 Recipe for 40% fat control. Recipe % Fat, Component Measures Weight(g) Percent Wet Wt. Oil, Canola 200.00 40.00% 40.00% Liquid Egg Yolk 15.00 3.00% 3.00% Vinegar, distilled, 200.00 40.00% 0.00% 60 grain Salt, Table 0.00 0.00% 0.00% Water 85.00 17.00% 0.00% 500.00 100.00% 43.00%

(323) TABLE-US-00019 TABLE 18 Recipe for 20% fat control. Recipe % Fat, Component Measures Weight(g) Percent Wet Wt. Oil, Canola 100.00 20.00% 20.00% Liquid Egg Yolk 14.78 2.96% 2.96% Vinegar, distilled, 200.00 40.00% 0.00% 60 grain Salt, Table 0.00 0.00% 0.00% Water 185.22 37.04% 0.00% 500.00 100.00% 22.96%

(324) TABLE-US-00020 TABLE 19 Recipe for HL-AH creamy salad dressing. Recipe % Fat, Component Measures Weight(g) Percent Wet Wt. HL-AH 200.00 40.00% 19.0 Water 180.00 36.00% Vinegar (5% acid) 120.00 24.00% Salt, Table 0.00 0.00% 500.00 100.00% 19.0%

(325) In each case the cooking procedure was: 1. Using a food processor, combine egg yolk, acid, water and salt. 2. Slowly stream in oil, until a tight emulsion is formed. 3. If emulsion is too tight, add some additional water. 4. Scrape down sides and shear again for 10 seconds to incorporate any oil droplets.

(326) The 20% fat control dressing (made with canola oil) did not have any viscosity and failed to form an emulsion. The surface was foamy and oil droplets formed after letting the dressing sit. The dressing made with the HL-AH had an algal biomass flavor, good opacity and viscosity, and a creamy mouthfeel. Overall, the HL-AH imparted a better opacity and viscosity to the dressing when compared to both the 20% and the 40% fat dressings. The HL-AH functioned as a great emulsifier and produced a dressing that had the properties of a 40% fat dressing with the proper mouthfeel at half the fat content. Similar results were obtained with the micronized HL-AH (at a

19% fat content) in a Hollandaise sauce recipe (conventional recipe control was at 80% fat). The Hollandaise sauce produced with the HL-AH was smooth and rich tasting, with a creamy mouthfeel and good viscosity. The color of the sauce was a little darker yellow than the full fat control. Overall, the Hollandaise sauce with the micronized HL-AH produced a product that was comparable to the full fat control with 75% less fat.

#### (327) Model Chocolate Beverage

(328) This example compares a model chocolate nutritional beverage made with a conventional recipe, with high lipid algal homogenate (HL-AH) to replace milk and oil in the conventional recipe, and one with high-lipid algal flake biomass to replace milk and oil in the conventional recipe. Both the algal flake biomass and the HL-AH were from *Chlorella protothecoides* (strain UTEX 250) with 48% lipid by dry cell weight.

(329) TABLE-US-00021 TABLE 20 Recipe for the conventional chocolate beverage control.

Component	Weight(g)	1000.00 g	Percent	% Fat	Water	278.60 g	835.81 g	83.581%	Nonfat Dry
Milk	17.88 g	53.64 g	5.364%	Alkalized Cocoa Powder	11.38 g	34.14 g	3.414%	0.376%	
Soy Protein Isolate	8.12 g	24.36 g	2.436%	Maltodextrin	5.00 g	15.00 g	1.500%	Flavor,	
Choc	1.62 g	4.86 g	0.486%	Lecithin	1.14 g	1 g	0.1%	Gum Blend	0.81 g
	2.43 g	0.243%	Disodium Phosphate	0.32 g	0.96 g	0.096%	Sucralose	0.13 g	0.39 g
	0.039%	Canola Oil	8.33 g	24.99 g	2.499%	2.499%	333.33 g	1000.00 g	100.000%
									2.875%

(330) TABLE-US-00022 TABLE 21 Recipe for the chocolate beverage using HL-AH to replace milk and oil. Component Weight(g) 1000.00 g Percent % Fat Water 278.60 g 857.23 g 85.723%

HL-AH	17.88 g	55.02 g	5.502%	2.641%	Alkalized Cocoa Powder	11.38 g	35.02 g	3.502%	0.385%
Soy Protein Isolate	8.12 g	24.98 g	2.498%	Maltodextrin	5.00 g	15.38 g	1.538%	Flavor, Choc	1.62 g
	4.98 g	0.498%	Gum Blend	0.81 g	2.49 g	0.249%	Disodium Phosphate	0.32 g	0.98 g
	0.098%	Sucralose	0.13 g	0.40 g	0.040%				
	325.00 g	1000.00 g	100.000%	3.026%					

(331) TABLE-US-00023 TABLE 22 Recipe for a chocolate beverage using algal flake biomass to replace milk and oil. Component Weight(g) 1000.00 g Percent % Fat Water 278.60 g 857.23 g

85.723%	Algal flake	17.88 g	55.02 g	5.502%	2.641%	(48% lipid)	Alkalized Cocoa	11.38 g	35.02 g
3.502%	0.385%	Powder Soy Protein Isolate	8.12 g	24.98 g	2.498%	Maltodextrin	5.00 g	15.38 g	1.538%
Flavor, Choc	1.62 g	4.98 g	0.498%	Gum Blend	0.81 g	2.49 g	0.249%	Disodium Phosphate	0.32 g
	0.98 g	0.098%	Sucralose	0.13 g	0.40 g	0.040%			
	325.00 g	1000.00 g	100.000%	3.026%					

(332) In each case the cooking procedure was: 1) Blend dry ingredients 2) Add wets (except flavor) to pot. 3) Whisk in dry ingredients. 4) Shear with stick blender for 1 minute 5) Heat on stove top to 200° F. 6) Homogenize at 2500/500 psi. 7) Chill to <40° F. and refrigerate.

(333) The chocolate beverage containing the HL-AH had a thicker, richer appearance than the chocolate beverage containing the algal flakes, and was closer in appearance to the conventional chocolate beverage. Overall, the micronized HL-AH sample more closely resembled the conventional chocolate beverage control, imparting a good viscosity and with slightly more opacity than the conventional chocolate beverage control.

#### Example 12

(334) Production of Algal Powder (High Lipid)

(335) High lipid containing *Chlorella protothecoides* grown using the fermentation methods and conditions described in Example 4 was processed into a high lipid algal powder. To process the microalgal biomass into algal powder, the harvested *Chlorella protothecoides* biomass was separated from the culture medium and then concentrated using centrifugation and dried using a spray dryer according to standard methods. The resulting algal powder (whole algal cells that have been spray dried into a powder form) was packaged and stored until use.

#### Example 13

(336) Production of Algal Flour (High Lipid)

(337) High lipid containing *Chlorella protothecoides* grown using the fermentation methods and conditions described in Example 4 was processed into a high lipid algal flour. To process the microalgal biomass into algal flour, the harvested *Chlorella protothecoides* biomass was separated from the culture medium using centrifugation. The resulting concentrated biomass, containing over 40% moisture, was micronized using a high pressure homogenizer ((GEA model NS1001) operating at a pressure level of 1000-1200 Bar until the average particle size of the biomass was less than 10  $\mu\text{m}$ . The algal homogenate was then spray dried using standard methods. The resulting algal flour (micronized algal cell that have been spray dried into a powder form) was packaged and stored until use.

(338) A sample of high lipid flour was analyzed for particle size. An algal flour in water dispersion was created and the algal flour particle size was determined using laser diffraction on a Malvern® Mastersizer 2000 machine using a Hydro 2000S attachment. A control dispersion was created by gentle mixing and other dispersions were created using 100 bar, 300 bar, 600 bar and 1000 bar of pressure. The results showed that the mean particle size of the algal flour is smaller in the condition with higher pressure (3.039  $\mu\text{m}$  in the gentle mixing condition and 2.484  $\mu\text{m}$  in the 1000 bar condition). The distribution of the particle sizes were shifted in the higher pressure conditions, with a decrease in larger sized particles (above 10  $\mu\text{m}$ ) and an increase in smaller particles (less than 1  $\mu\text{m}$ ). Distribution graphs of the gentle mixing condition (FIG. 5A), the 300 bar condition (FIG. 5B), and the 1000 bar condition (FIG. 5C) are shown in FIG. 5. FIG. 4 shows a picture of algal flour in water dispersion under light microscopy immediately after homogenization. The arrows point to individual algal flour particles (less than 10  $\mu\text{m}$ ) and the arrow heads point to agglomerated or clumped algal flour particles (more than 10  $\mu\text{m}$ ).

#### Example 14

##### (339) Algal Flour (High Oil) Containing Food Products

(340) The following examples describe the use of high lipid (at least 20% by weight, typically 25-60% lipid by weight) algal flour as a fat replacement in conventional recipes. Additional examples also demonstrate unique functionality of the algal flour in increased moisture retention and improved texture when used in prepared foods such as powdered scrambled eggs. The high lipid algal flour used the examples below was prepared using the methods described in Example 13.

##### (341) Chocolate Brownies

(342) In an effort to evaluate functional and taste profile differences using high lipid algal flour, chocolate brownies made with a conventional recipe was compared to brownies made with brownies made with algal flour and a conventional reduced-fat brownie. High lipid (approximately 53% lipid by dry weight) algal flour was used in place of butter and eggs.

(343) TABLE-US-00024 TABLE 23 Conventional brownie recipe. Component Weight(g) 650.00 g  
Percent % Fat Butter, unsalted 170.00 135.75 20.88 16.71 Cocoa powder 50.00 39.93 6.14 0.61  
Whole eggs 200.00 159.71 24.57 1.84 Sugar, granulated 250.00 199.63 30.71 0.00 Flour, all-purpose 130.00 103.81 15.97 0.00 Baking powder 4.00 3.19 0.49 0.00 Salt 3.00 2.40 0.37 0.00  
Vanilla extract 7.00 5.59 0.86 0.00 814.00 650.00 100.00% 19.16%

(344) TABLE-US-00025 TABLE 24 Reduced-fat brownie recipe. Component Weight(g) 650.00 g  
Percent % Fat Butter, unsalted 60.00 57.44 8.84 7.07 Cocoa powder 50.00 47.86 7.36 0.74 Whole eggs 100.00 95.73 14.73 1.10 Sugar, granulated 225.00 215.39 33.14 0.00 Water 50.00 47.86 7.36 0.00 Corn syrup 50.00 47.86 7.36 0.00 Flour, all-purpose 130.00 124.45 19.15 0.00 Baking powder 4.00 3.83 0.59 0.00 Salt 3.00 2.87 0.44 0.00 Vanilla extract 7.00 6.70 1.03 0.00 679.00 650.00 100.00% 8.91%

(345) TABLE-US-00026 TABLE 25 Algal flour brownie recipe. Component Weight(g) 600.00 g  
Percent % Fat Algal flour 195.00 206.72 34.45 7.30 Cocoa powder 48.00 50.88 8.48 0.85 Water 41.00 43.46 7.24 0.00 Sugar, granulated 140.92 149.39 24.90 0.00 Flour, all-purpose 130.40 138.24 23.04 0.00 Baking powder 4.00 4.24 0.71 0.00 Salt 1.67 1.77 0.30 0.00 Vanilla extract 5.00 5.30 0.88 0.00 565.99 600.00 100.00% 8.15%

(346) In each case, the baking procedure was: 1. Preheat oven to 350° F. Grease and flour a 8"×8" baking pan. 2. In a small saucepan, melt butter with cocoa powder. Set aside to cool. 3. Beat eggs together with vanilla until slightly foamy. Gradually add in sugar and rest of the wet ingredients. 4. Add butter/cocoa mixture to egg mixture. Combine rest of dry ingredients and slowly add to wet mixture until blended. 5. Spread batter into pan and bake for 20-25 minutes, or until set.

(347) For the brownies with algal flour, the dry ingredients were combined and the algal flour was then added to the dry ingredients. The wet ingredients (water and vanilla) were then slowly blended into the dry ingredients. Spread batter into pan and bake for 27-28 minutes.

(348) The conventional reduced fat recipe produced a brownie that had a dry texture and was more cake-like than a brownie texture. The brownies made with algal flour (which had similar fat percentage as the reduced fat recipe brownies, approximately 8% fat) were very moist and had a brownie texture, but had a more fragile crumb structure when compared to the conventional brownie recipe (approximately 19% fat). When compared to the brownies made with algal flakes that were described in Example 11, the brownies made with algal flour were not as dense, had a softer crumb structure. Overall, the algal flour was an effective replacement for butter and eggs in a baked good recipe, and produced a product similar in texture, taste and appearance to the conventional recipe product. The algal flour exhibit unique functionality (e.g., finer crumb structure, not as gummy, and light texture) not seen with the use of algal flakes.

(349) Individual-Sized Gluten-Free Chocolate Cake

(350) A gluten-free, flourless chocolate cake was prepared using algal flour (8% algal flour in water to make a slurry) in place of egg yolks and butter. The following ingredients with the quantity in parenthesis were used: granulated sugar (130 grams); semi-sweet chocolate (150 grams); water (20 grams); 8% algal flour slurry (100 grams); salt (2.45 grams); baking powder (4.5 grams); vanilla extract (4 grams); and egg whites (91.5 grams). The chocolate was combined with the water and melted slowly over barely simmering water. The algal slurry was then whisked into the chocolate mixture at room temperature. The sugar (reserve 5 grams sugar for egg whites) and vanilla were then added to the chocolate mixture and then the baking powder and salt (reserve 0.15 grams salt for egg whites) were added. The egg whites were beaten at medium speed until foamy and then the reserved salt was added. The egg whites were then beaten until soft peaks were formed and then the reserved sugar was added. The egg whites were then beaten until stiff peaks were formed. The egg whites were then folded into the chocolate mixture until completely blended. The batter was then poured into individual sized ramekins and baked at 375° F. for 14-15 minutes (rotated at 8 minutes). This gluten-free flourless chocolate cake had the texture and appearance of a conventional flourless chocolate cake made with butter and egg yolks. The algal flour was a successful replacement for butter and egg yolks in this formulation for a gluten-free flourless chocolate cake.

(351) Mayonnaise

(352) In order to evaluate the emulsifying abilities of algal flour, mayonnaise made with algal flour that has been reconstituted in water (40% by w/v) and homogenized at low pressure (100-200 bar) to produce a slurry was compared to mayonnaise made with a conventional recipe and a reduced fat mayonnaise. The algal flour slurry was made with high lipid algal flour having approximately 53% lipid by dry weight and completely replaced the oil and egg yolks in the conventional recipes.

(353) TABLE-US-00027 TABLE 26 Conventional mayonnaise recipe. Component Weight(g)  
1000.00 g Percent % Fat Oil, soybean 344.00 573.33 57.33 57.33 Liquid egg yolk 60.00 100.00  
10.00 2.65 Vinegar, distilled 47.50 79.17 7.92 0.00 Sugar, granulated 12.00 20.00 2.00 0.00 Salt  
11.00 18.33 1.83 0.00 Lemon juice 1.25 2.08 0.21 0.00 concentrate Xanthan gum 1.20 2.00 0.20  
0.00 Garlic powder 0.50 0.83 0.08 0.00 Onion powder 0.75 1.25 0.13 0.00 Water 121.80 203.00  
20.30 0.00 600.00 1000.00 100.00% 59.98%

(354) TABLE-US-00028 TABLE 27 Conventional reduced fat mayonnaise recipe. Component Weight(g) 1000.00 g Percent % Fat Oil, soy bean 152.00 253.33 25.33 25.33 Liquid egg yolk 15.00



25.00 2.50 0.66 Vinegar, distilled 47.50 79.07 7.91 0.00 Instant Food Starch 15.00 24.97 2.50 0.00 Sugar, granulated 15.50 25.80 2.58 0.00 Salt 11.00 18.31 1.83 0.00 Lemon juice 1.25 2.08 0.21 0.00 concentrate Phosphoric acid 5.70 9.49 0.95 0.00 Xanthan gum 1.80 3.00 0.30 0.00 Garlic powder 0.50 0.83 0.08 0.00 Onion powder 0.75 1.25 0.13 0.00 Water 333.00 555.00 55.50 0.00 600.00 1000.00 100.00% 26.00%

(355) TABLE-US-00029 TABLE 28 Recipe for mayonnaise made with algal flour slurry.

Component Weight(g) 1000.00 g Percent % Fat Algal flour, slurry 344.00 499.38 49.94 26.47 Liquid egg yolk 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00 Vinegar, distilled 47.50 79.07 7.91 0.00 Instant food starch 15.00 24.97 2.50 0.00 Sugar, granulated 15.50 25.80 2.58 0.00 Salt 11.00 18.31 1.83 0.00 Lemon juice 1.25 2.08 0.21 0.00 concentrate Phosphoric Acid 5.70 9.49 0.95 0.00 Xanthan gum 1.80 3.00 0.30 0.00 Garlic powder 1.50 2.50 0.25 0.00 Onion powder 1.50 2.50 0.25 0.00 Water 200.00 332.92 33.29 0.00 600.75 1000.00 100.00% 26.47%

(356) In each case, the procedure was: 1. Using a food processor, combine acids, water, and dry ingredients. 2. Add egg yolks and slowly stream in oil or algal flour slurry. A tight emulsion should form. If the emulsion is too tight, add additional water until the emulsion reaches desired consistency. 3. Scrape down sides and shear again for 10 seconds to incorporate any oil/slurry droplets.

(357) The mayonnaise made with the algal flour slurry had the viscosity of between the conventional and the reduced fat mayonnaise. The mouthfeel of the algal flour slurry mayonnaise was comparable to that of the conventional mayonnaise (but contains less than 50% of total fat). Instant food starch was needed in both the reduced fat mayonnaise and the algal flour slurry mayonnaise in order to bind more water and tighten the product to be more “spreadable”. Overall, using the algal flour slurry to replace all of the fat sources (e.g., oil and egg yolks) in a conventional mayonnaise recipe produced a mayonnaise with good viscosity and a mouthfeel that was indistinguishable from conventional mayonnaise. The algal flour slurry functioned as an effective emulsifier, successfully replacing the functionality of oil and egg yolks found in conventional mayonnaise.

(358) In an additional application, high lipid algal flour slurry was used to make a reduced fat honey mustard dipping sauce/dressing. Honey, mustard, white vinegar, lemon juice flavor and sea salt was added to the prepared mayonnaise (modified slightly to achieve the proper consistency of a dipping sauce/dressing) described above. All ingredients were combined and mixed in a food processor until homogenous and smooth. The end product contained approximately 14% algal flour by weight, and had approximately 8% total fat. The honey mustard dipping sauce/dressing containing algal flour had a creamy mouthfeel comparable to a conventional (full fat) honey mustard dipping sauce.

(359) Miso Salad Dressing

(360) In order to evaluate algal flour in a creamy salad dressing application, miso salad dressing was prepared using a conventional recipe and a recipe containing high lipid algal flour reconstituted as a slurry (40% solids), produced using methods as described in the preceeding mayonnaise formulation.

(361) TABLE-US-00030 TABLE 29 Recipe for the conventional miso salad dressing. Component Weight(g) Percent (by weight) Oil Phase: Canola oil 294.00 98.00 Sesame oil 6.00 2.00 300.00 100% Aqueous Phase: Vinegar, rice wine 143.50 20.50 Miso paste, red 166.25 23.70 Sugar, granulated 78.75 11.250 Garlic powder 3.5 0.50 Mustard flour 5.25 0.75 Ginger powder 5.25 0.75 Xanthan gum 1.50 0.214 Potassium sorbate 0.88 0.125 Calcium disodium EDTA 0.18 0.025 Water 294.95 42.136 700.00 100.00%

(362) TABLE-US-00031 TABLE 30 Recipe for miso salad dressing made with algal flour slurry. Component Weight(g) Percent (by weight) Oil Phase: Canola oil 94.0 94.00 Sesame oil 6.00 6.00 100.00 100% Aqueous Phase: Algal flour, slurry 125.00 13.889 Vinegar, rice wine 80.00 8.889 Vinegar, distilled 60.00 6.667 Miso paste, red 225.00 25.00 Sugar, granulated 85.00 9.444 Garlic

powder 3.5 0.389 Mustard flour 5.25 0.583 Ginger powder 5.25 0.583 Xanthan gum 2.70 0.300  
Potassium sorbate 0.88 0.097 Calcium disodium EDTA 0.18 0.019 Titanium dioxide 4.20 0.467  
Water 300.00 33.344 900.00 100.00%

(363) In each case, the dry ingredients were blended together set aside. The water, vinegar and acid were blended together and set aside. The miso paste was measured out separately. For the conventional recipe, the oils were combined together and set aside. For the algal flour-containing recipe, the algal flour slurry, oil, and titanium dioxide was weighed out separately and combined. The water/vinegar mixture was then blended with a high shear blender. After blending, the dry ingredients were added into the water/vinegar mixture. The oils mixture was then streamed in slowly while the water/vinegar and dry ingredients were being blended with a high shear blender. The dressing was then heated to 190° F. for 2 minutes and then the dressing was run through a colloid mill on the tightest setting. The finished dressing was then bottled and refrigerated until use.

(364) Both the conventional and the algal flour containing recipes produced a thick and opaque creamy salad dressing. Visually, the two dressings were comparable in color and texture. The miso salad dressing made with the convention recipe contained approximately 30% fat, while the miso salad dressing made with the algal flour slurry contained approximately 12.65% fat. Overall, the miso dressing made with the algal flour slurry contained less than half the fat of the miso dressing made with the conventional recipe, while preserving the creamy mouthfeel and opacity.

(365) Pizza Dough/Breadsticks

(366) The ability of the algal flour to function in a yeast dough application was tested using a conventional pizza dough/breakstick recipe and a pizzadough/breadstick recipe containing 5% or 10% by weight algal flour. The pizzadough/breadsticks containing algal flour was made with high lipid algal flour slurry (40% solids), produced using the methods as described in the preceeding mayonnaise formulation.

(367) In each case, 7.3 grams of yeast was combined with 9.3 grams of all-purpose flour and mixed with 58 grams of warm water. The yeast mixture was allowed to sit at room temperature for at least 10 minutes. In the samples containing algal flour slurry, the slurry was mixed with 167 grams of water and combined with 217 grams of all-purpose flour and 4.9 grams of salt in a mixer. In the conventional recipe, the water was just combined with the flour and salt in the mixer. After being combined, the yeast mixture was added to the dough and an additional 90 grams of all-purpose flour was added. The dough was then kneaded by hand, adding additional flour as needed if the dough was too wet. The dough was covered and allowed to rise for 1 hour in a warm location. After allowing it to rise, the dough was portioned and either rolled out as pizza dough or shaped into breadsticks. The dough was then baked in a 450° F. oven for 8-12 minutes or until done.

(368) The conventional recipe pizza dough and breadsticks were chewy with a traditional crust. The pizza dough containing 5% algal flour slurry had a more cracker-like texture and was crisper than the conventional recipe pizza dough. The pizza dough containing 10% algal flour slurry was crisper than the pizza dough containing 5% algal flour slurry. In the breadsticks made with algal flour slurry, the 5% algal breadsticks had a moist, chewy center when compared to the conventional recipe breadsticks. The breadsticks containing 10% algal flour slurry was even more moist than the 5% algal breadsticks. The baking time was increased with both breadsticks containing algal flour. Again, there was minimal algal flavor in the breadsticks containing algal flour slurry, which did not interfere with the overall taste. Overall, the algal flour slurry increased the crispness of the pizza dough and gave it a more cracker-like texture, and increased the moistness of the breadsticks when compared to the conventional recipe breadsticks. In another application, high lipid algal flour slurry (40% solids) were used in a corn tortilla recipe and compared to corn tortillas made from a conventional recipe. Similar to the pizza dough results, the corn tortillas containing algal flour slurry were more cracker-like in texture and crunchier than the conventional recipe tortillas.

(369) Brioche

(370) A brioche using algal flour in place of egg yolks and butter was prepared using the following ingredients with the quantities in parenthesis: warm water, approx. 110° F. (54.77 grams); rapid-rise yeast (3.5 grams); scalded whole milk (58.47 grams); algal flour (45.5 grams); granulated sugar (10 grams); all purpose flour (237 grams); Vital gluten flour (15 grams); salt (3.5 grams); and egg whites (42 grams). The yeast was sprinkled over the warm water and let sit for 5 minutes. The scalded milk was added to the yeast solution when the temperature of the milk reached 110-115° F. and mixed to combine. The sugar was added and mixed to dissolve. The algal flour was then added and mixed until thoroughly combined. The remaining dry ingredients were combined and the yeast/milk mixture was added to the remaining dry ingredients. The egg whites were then immediately added to the mixture and mixed using a food processor (10 times, pulsing the dough 1-2 each time). The dough was then pulsed five more times for 3-5 seconds, adding more water if needed. The finished dough was soft and slightly sticky. The dough was covered with a cloth and let rest in a warm place for one hour and had doubled in size about 2-3 times its original size. The dough was then pulsed again with the food processor 2-3 times for 1-2 seconds, to deflate and allowed to rest until it had doubled in size again. The dough was then turned out onto a surface and flattened to remove air. The dough was then rolled out into a rectangle and rolled up and the edges were sealed. Then the dough was placed into a pan and allowed to rise again until it was double in size and then it was placed in a pre-heated 400° F. oven and baked for approximately 35 minutes. The brioche had the appearance and texture of a conventional brioche and represented a successful formulation of a brioche recipe using algal flour and no butter or egg yolks.

#### (371) Gluten-Free Bread

(372) The ability of the algal flour to function in a gluten-free, yeast dough condition was tested by preparing a gluten-free bread containing algal flour. Being gluten-free and not a wheat, algal flour is suitable for incorporation into the diets of people with gluten and/or wheat allergies/intolerance. The following ingredients with the quantities in parenthesis: all-purpose gluten-free flour mix (3 cups) consisting of 2 cups sorghum flour, 2 cups brown rice flour, 1.5 cups potato starch, 0.5 cup white rice flour, 0.5 cup sweet rice flour, 0.5 cup tapioca flour, 0.5 cup amaranth flour and 0.5 cup *quinoa* flour; dry milk powder ( $\frac{1}{3}$  cup); guar gum (2 teaspoons); xanthan gum ( $1\frac{1}{4}$  teaspoons); unflavored gelatin or agar powder ( $1\frac{1}{2}$  teaspoons); sugar (3 teaspoons); salt (1 teaspoon); egg substitute ( $1\frac{1}{2}$  teaspoons); Baker's yeast (1 package or  $2\frac{1}{2}$  teaspoon); whole eggs (2); butter (5 tablespoon, cut in small pieces); water or plain club soda ( $1\frac{1}{2}$  cups); honey (1 tablespoon); and apple cider vinegar (1 teaspoon). A bread loaf pan was lightly greased and dusted with sweet rice flour. The dry ingredients were wished in a mixing bowl until thoroughly blended. The eggs, butter, vinegar and honey were blended in a large bowl and then 1 cup of water or club soda was added to the egg mixture. The mixed dry ingredients were slowly combined with the egg mixture. The remaining water was added slowly and the rest of dry ingredients were then added and mixed until the batter was the consistency of a thick cake batter. This batter was then mixed at high speed for approximately 5 minutes. The batter was then poured into the bread loaf pan and covered and let rise in a warm location for 1 hour. The dough was then baked for 55-60 minutes in a pre-heated 375° F. oven, tenting with foil after 15 minutes to prevent over-browning of crust. The bread was then removed immediately from the oven and cooled completely on a wire rack before cutting. The gluten-free bread had the appearance and texture of a conventional bread loaf. This demonstrates the successful use of the algal flour in a gluten-free yeast dough application.

#### (373) Soft-Baked Chocolate Chip Cookie

(374) The ability of the algal flour to function in a cookie application was tested using a conventional soft-baked chocolate chip cookie recipe, a reduced fat soft-baked chocolate chip cookie recipe and a chocolate chip cookie made with high lipid algal flour slurry (produced using the same methods as described in the preceding mayonnaise formulation). The algal flour slurry also replaced all of the butter and eggs in both the conventional and reduced fat cookie recipes.

(375) TABLE-US-00032 TABLE 31 Recipe for conventional soft-baked chocolate chip cookie.

Component Weight (g) Percent % Fat Flour, all purpose 2 cups 284.00 24.88 0.00 Baking soda ½ tsp 2.50 0.22 0.00 Baking powder ¼ tsp 1.23 0.11 0.00 Salt ½ tsp 3.35 0.29 0.00 Light brown sugar 1 cup 239.00 20.94 0.00 Unsalted butter, 1½ sticks 170.25 14.92 11.93 softened Corn syrup ¼ cup 82.00 7.18 0.00 Egg, whole 2 100.00 8.76 0.66 Vanilla extract 1 tsp 4.00 0.35 0.00 Semi-sweet 1½ cups 255.00 22.34 6.37 chocolate chips 1141.33 100.00% 18.96%

(376) TABLE-US-00033 TABLE 32 Recipe for the reduced fat soft-baked chocolate chip cookie.

Component Weight (g) Percent % Fat Flour, all purpose 2½ cups 355.00 33.58 0.00 Baking soda ½ tsp 2.50 0.24 0.00 Baking powder ¼ tsp 1.23 0.12 0.00 Salt ½ tsp 3.35 0.32 0.00 Light brown sugar 1 cup 239.00 22.61 0.00 Unsalted butter, ½ sticks 40.00 3.78 3.03 softened Corn syrup ¼ cup 82.00 7.76 0.00 Egg, whole 1 50.00 4.73 0.35 Egg, white 1 25.00 2.37 0.00 Vanilla extract 1 tsp 4.00 0.38 0.00 Semi-sweet 1½ cups 255.00 24.12 6.88 chocolate chips 1057.08 100.00% 10.26%

(377) TABLE-US-00034 TABLE 33 Recipe for soft-baked chocolate chip cookies with algal flour slurry. Component Weight (g) Percent % Fat Flour, all purpose 2½ cups 355.00 31.08 0.00 Baking soda ½ tsp 2.50 0.22 0.00 Baking powder ¼ tsp 1.23 0.11 0.00 Salt ½ tsp 3.35 0.29 0.00 Light brown sugar 1 cup 239.00 20.93 0.00 Algal flour slurry 200.00 17.51 3.71 Corn syrup ¼ cup 82.00 7.18 0.00 Vanilla extract 1 tsp 4.00 0.35 0.00 Semi-sweet 1½ cups 255.00 22.33 6.36 chocolate chips 1142.08 100.00% 10.08%

(378) In each case, the procedure was: 1. Preheat oven to 350° F. In a bowl, combine flour, baking soda, baking powder and salt. Set aside. 2. Cream butter/algal flour slurry with sugar and corn syrup until smooth. Beat in egg (if any) and vanilla. 3. Gradually add in dry ingredients and mix until it just forms a dough. Fold in chocolate chips. 4. Take tablespoons of dough; drop onto cookie sheet or roll into balls and place onto cookie sheet. 5. Bake for 16-18 minutes or until golden brown, rotate cookie sheet half-way through baking.

(379) The conventional recipe cookie had good spreading during baking and was soft and fluffy out of the oven. In the reduced fat cookie, the dough did not spread in the first batch, so in subsequent batches, the dough was flattened prior to baking. The reduced fat cookie was soft out of the oven, and firmed into a dense cookie upon cooling. The reduced fat cookie also had pronounced upfront corn syrup flavor. The algal flour cookie had similar spreading during baking as the conventional recipe cookie and was texturally better than the reduced fat cookie. After three days at ambient temperature, the algal flour cookie was more moist than both the conventional recipe cookie and the reduced fat cookie. Overall, the algal biomass slurry was effective as a replacement for butter and eggs in a cookie application. Functionally, the algal biomass slurry extended the shelf-life of the cookie, in that the cookie retained more moisture after three days in ambient temperature.

(380) Gluten-Free Oatmeal Raisin Cookie Shelf-Life Study

(381) With the extended shelf-life results from the chocolate chip cookie experiments above, a gluten-free oatmeal raisin cookie was made using high lipid algal flour (approximately 53% lipid by dry weight), produced using methods described in Example 13. The cookies were baked and then held at ambient temperature for seven days. Initial sensory tests and water activity were performed on the cookies immediately after baking and cooling. Additional sensory tests and water activity tests were performed on day 1, 3 and 7. On each test day, one cookie was chopped into small pieces so the raisins and oats were evenly distributed in the sample. At least two samples per cookie were assayed in the water activity test to ensure accuracy of the measurement. Water activity (Aw) tests were performed according to manufacturer's protocols using an Aqua Lab, Model Series 3 TE (Decagon Devices, Inc.) instrument. Briefly, water activity measures the water vapor pressure which quantifies the available, non-chemically bound water in a product; the higher the Aw value, the more moist the product. In this cookie application, the higher the Aw value correlates with a longer shelf-life. An Aw level of 0.65 was the desired target.

(382) TABLE-US-00035 TABLE 34 Recipe for gluten-free oatmeal raisin cookies made with algal flour slurry. Component Weight(g) 1000.00 g Percent Gluten-free flour 225.00 174.69 17.47 Brown rice flour 25.00 19.41 1.94 Baking soda 4.00 3.11 0.31 Baking powder 2.00 1.55 0.16 Salt 3.50

2.72 0.27 Ground cinnamon 1.30 1.01 0.10 Ground nutmeg 1.20 0.93 0.09 Xanthan gum 2.50 1.94 0.19 Water, filtered 215.00 166.93 16.69 Algal flour 110.00 85.40 8.54 Light brown sugar 270.00 209.63 20.96 Sugar, granulated 45.00 34.94 3.49 Vanilla extract 8.50 6.60 0.66 Raisins 125.00 97.05 9.70 Rolled oats 250.00 194.10 19.41 600.75 1000.00 100.00%

(383) The procedure was: 1. Preheat oven to 375° F. 2. Blend dry ingredients together except for oats and algal flour. Hydrate oats in % the water. Hydrate the algal flour in % the water and blend well using a hand held mixer. Allow oats and algal flour to hydrate for 10 minutes. 3. Add the hydrated algal flour to the dry ingredients mix well. Add vanilla and mix well until blended and smooth. 4. Add oats and raisins and mix until just homogeneous. 5. Portion out cookies on a cookie sheet and lightly press down each one. 6. Bake cookies in the oven for 20 minutes, rotating the cookie sheet half-way through baking.

(384) The results of the sensory and water activity tests are summarized below in Table 5. Samples for the sensory test were evaluated on a 10 point scale: 1-2=unacceptable; 3-4=poor; 5-6=fair; 7-8=good; and 9-10=excellent. Overall, cookies prepared with algal flour retained a good moisture level when held at ambient temperature for seven days, with little deterioration to taste and texture.

(385) TABLE-US-00036 TABLE 35 Sensory scores and water activity results for oatmeal raisin cookies at ambient temperature. Sensory Score Sensory Comments Aw Other Initial 8 Moist interior, crisp texture, 0.776 Aw higher than desired good oatmeal raisin flavor with target of 0.65. minimal algal biomass notes. Cookie structure was developed with light surface color. Day 1 7.5 Moist, soft, not crisp exterior, 0.717 Aw continues to be higher slightly chewy, not as firm as than target of 0.65. initial. Slightly less buttery flavor, but flavor is still good with minimal algal biomass notes Day 3 7 Very moist and chewy; still 0.735 Aw continues to be higher has typical oatmeal raisin than target of 0.65. flavor with minimal algal biomass notes. Not crisp Day 7 7.5 Slightly drier, not “fresh baked 0.719 Aw continues to be higher crisp”; cookie slightly drier in tathan rget of 0.65. the interior; more chewy, sweet oatmeal flavor, moisture is even throughout product. Product still very good.

Scrambled Eggs (from Powdered Eggs)

(386) The ability of the algal flour to retain moisture and offer textural improvement was tested in a reconstituted powdered eggs application. Powdered eggs were prepared using a conventional recipe, and with varying levels (5%, 10% and 20%) of high lipid algal flour as a replacement for the corresponding percentage (w/w) of powdered eggs. The algal flour used in the formulations below was prepared using the methods described in Example 13 and contained approximately 53% lipid by dry weight.

(387) TABLE-US-00037 TABLE 36 Conventional recipe for scrambled eggs from powdered eggs. Component Weight(g) 200.00 g Percent % Fat Powdered eggs, 25.00 49.83 24.91 9.77 whole Salt 0.25 0.50 0.25 0.00 Black pepper, 0.10 0.20 0.10 0.00 ground Water 75.00 149.48 74.74 0.00 100.35 200.00 100.00% 9.77%

(388) TABLE-US-00038 TABLE 37 Recipe for scrambled eggs from powdered eggs with 5% algal flour. Component Weight(g) 200.00 g Percent % Fat Powdered eggs, 23.75 47.33 23.67 9.28 whole Algal flour 1.25 2.49 1.25 0.66 Salt 0.25 0.50 0.25 0.00 Black pepper, 0.10 0.20 0.10 0.00 ground Water 75.00 149.48 74.74 0.00 100.35 200.00 100.00% 9.94%

(389) TABLE-US-00039 TABLE 38 Recipe for scrambled eggs from powdered eggs with 10% algal flour. Component Weight(g) 200.00 g Percent % Fat Powdered eggs, 22.50 44.84 22.42 8.79 whole Algal flour 2.50 4.98 2.49 1.32 Salt 0.25 0.50 0.25 0.00 Black pepper, 0.10 0.20 0.10 0.00 ground Water 75.00 149.48 74.74 0.00 100.35 200.00 100.00% 10.11%

(390) TABLE-US-00040 TABLE 39 Recipe for scrambled eggs from powdered eggs with 20% algal flour. Component Weight (g) 200.00 g Percent % Fat Powdered eggs, whole 20.00 39.86 19.93 7.81 Algal flour 5.00 9.97 4.98 2.64 Salt 0.25 0.50 0.25 0.00 Black pepper, ground 0.10 0.20 0.10 0.00 Water 75.00 149.48 74.74 0.00 100.35 200.00 100.00% 10.45%

(391) In all cases, the eggs were prepared as follows: 1. Mix algal flour (if any) with powdered

eggs. Mix eggs with water. Whisk until smooth. If needed, use handheld blender to shear in any clumps. 2. In a preheated, non-stick pan, pour egg mixture. 3. Cook egg mixture until set and season as desired.

(392) All preparations were similar in color and there were no noticeable color differences between the conventional recipe eggs and the eggs containing algal flour. The conventional recipe eggs were dry, overly aerated, spongy in texture and was missing a creamy mouthfeel. The eggs prepared with 5% algal biomass were more moist and was more firm in texture than the conventional recipe eggs. The mouthfeel was more creamy than the conventional recipe eggs. The eggs prepared with 10% algal flour were even more moist than the conventional recipe eggs and had the texture and mouthfeel of scrambled eggs prepared from fresh eggs. The eggs prepared with 20% algal flour were too wet and had the texture of undercooked, runny eggs. Overall, the inclusion of algal flour improved the mouthfeel, texture and moisture of prepared powdered eggs as compared to conventional prepared powdered eggs. At 5% and 10%, the algal flour worked well in the egg application without significantly increasing the fat content. At 20%, the algal flour imparted too much moisture, making the texture of the prepared powdered eggs unacceptable.

#### (393) Powdered Eggs Holding Test

(394) Because the algal flour was able to add significant moisture and improve the texture of powdered eggs, the following holding test was performed in order to evaluate how the cooked eggs would perform when held in a steam table. Scrambled eggs made with a conventional recipe using powdered eggs, 5% algal flour and 10% algal flour (all made using methods described above) were hydrated 10-15 minutes prior to being stove top cooked. After cooking, samples were immediately transferred to a steam table, where they were held covered for 30 minutes at a temperature between 160-200° F. Every 10 minutes, fresh samples were made to compare against the held samples. Samples were evaluated on a 10 point scale: 1-2=unacceptable; 3-4=poor; 5-6=fair; 7-8=good; and 9-10=excellent. The results of the test are summarized below in Table 40.

(395) TABLE-US-00041 TABLE 40 Sensory results from powdered eggs holding test. Holding Time Variable Initial 10 minutes 20 minutes 30 minutes Conventional 6: rubbery in 5: slightly 4: drier, more tough; 3: brighter yellow in recipe texture and tough; drier/tougher, but chewy texture color, hard edges, dry, but egg-like still acceptable tough and rubbery; unacceptable 5% Algal 8: moist, tender 7: slightly tougher 6: drier than initial 5: not as yellow in color flour than initial 5% algal 5% algal flour with slightly dull flour sample, but sample, but still undertone; dry and tough still acceptable moister than but still better than conventional recipe conventional recipe after initial sample 30 minutes (no hard edges) 10% Algal 7: slightly too 8: moist, tender, not 7: slightly tougher, 6.5: drier and slightly flour wet/moist; tender tough but interior still moist. tougher than initial Moister than initial sample, but still moister conventional recipe than conventional sample sample, but drier than and 5% algal flour sample initial 10% algal flour after 30 min.; no dry sample edges, interior is still moist

#### Egg Beaters®

(396) The ability of the algal flour to improve texture and mouthfeel of scrambled egg whites was tested using Egg Beaters®. 100 grams of Egg Beaters® was scrambled using a small non-stick frying pan for approximately 1-2 minutes until the eggs were set. No butter or seasonings were used. A sample with 10% w/w substitution of high lipid algal flour slurry (prepared using methods described above in the mayonnaise application with algal flour containing approximately 53% lipid by dry weight). The Egg Beaters® with the algal flour was prepared in a manner identical to the control.

(397) The control sample had a more watery consistency and dissolved in the mouth more like water, with relatively little or no texture. The sample containing 10% algal flour slurry cooked up more like scrambled eggs made with fresh eggs. The 10% algal flour slurry sample also had more of a scrambled eggs texture and had a full mouthfeel, similar to that of scrambled eggs made with fresh eggs. Overall, the addition of the algal flour slurry was very successful in improving the

texture and mouthfeel of scrambled egg whites, making the egg whites taste more like scrambled eggs made with fresh whole eggs.

(398) Liquid Whole Eggs

(399) The ability of algal flour to improve texture and moisture of scrambled eggs using liquid whole eggs was testing in a holding study and using a sensory panel. Liquid whole eggs was prepared according to manufacturer's directions as a control and compared to prepared liquid whole eggs with 10% algal flour slurry (2.5% algal flour with 7.5% water). Both control and 10% algal flour eggs were cooked up as scrambled eggs and held on a steam table for 60 minutes total. Samples of each scrambled egg product were taken and tested in a sensory panel every 10 minutes. The sensory panel judged the overall appearance, moisture level, texture and mouthfeel of the scrambled egg product on a scale of 1 to 9, with 1 being unacceptable, 3 being moderately unacceptable, 5 being fair, 7 being acceptable and 9 being excellent.

(400) Overall, the addition of 10% algal flour slurry (2.5% algal flour solids) improved the texture, moisture level, and mouthfeel of the prepared eggs. After 60 minutes on the steam table, the scrambled egg product with 10% algal flour slurry was still acceptable (5 on the sensory scale) as compared to the control scrambled eggs, which was in the unacceptable to moderately unacceptable range (2.7 on the sensory scale). Results from all time points are summarized in FIG. 3.

(401) Pancakes with Powdered Eggs

(402) Pancake/waffle mixes found in retail stores contain whole powdered eggs as an ingredient. As show above in the powdered eggs formulation, the addition of high lipid algal flour improved the texture and mouthfeel of the prepared egg product. The ability of high lipid algal flour to improve the texture and mouthfeel of pancakes made with ready-mixed pancake mixes was tested.

(403) TABLE-US-00042 TABLE 41 Recipe for the control pancakes. Component Weight(g)  
Percent Whole powdered eggs 10.1 4.6 Non-fat milk solids 10.9 5 All purpose wheat flour 65.5 29.8 Canola oil 7.3 3.3 Baking powder 3.6 1.6 Salt 0.9 0.41 Sugar 1.8 0.82 Water 120 54.5 Total 220.1

(404) TABLE-US-00043 TABLE 42 Recipe for pancakes containing high lipid algal flour. Component Weight(g) Percent Whole powdered eggs 5.05 2.3 Algal flour 5.05 2.3 Non-fat milk solids 10.9 5 All purpose wheat flour 65.5 29.8 Canola oil 7.3 3.3 Baking powder 3.6 1.6 Salt 0.9 0.41 Sugar 1.8 0.82 Water 120 54.5 Total 220.1

(405) In both cases, the water was used to rehydrate the powdered eggs, algal flour, and non-fat milk solids. The remaining ingredients were then added and whisked until the batter was smooth. The batter was poured into a hot ungreased non-stick pan in pancake-sized portions. The pancakes were cooked until the bubbles on top burst and were then flipped over and cooked until done.

(406) Both batters were similar in appearance and both pancakes took approximately the same amount of time to cook. The pancakes containing algal flour were lighter, creamier and fluffier in texture and were less rubbery than the control pancakes. Overall, the substitution of 50% by weight of the powdered whole eggs with algal flour produced a texturally better pancake with a better mouthfeel.

(407) Algal Milk/Frozen Dessert

(408) An additional formulation for algal milk was produced using high lipid algal flour. The algal milk contained the following ingredients (by weight): 88.4% water, 6.0% algal flour, 3.0% whey protein concentrate, 1.7% sugar, 0.6% vanilla extract, 0.2% salt and 0.1% stabilizers. The ingredients were combined and homogenized on low pressure using a hand-held homogenizer. The resulting algal milk was chilled before serving. The mouthfeel was comparable to that of whole milk and had good opacity. The algal flour used contained about 50% lipid, so the resulting algal milk contained about 3% fat. When compared to vanilla flavored soy milk (Silk), the algal milk had a comparable mouthfeel and opacity and lacked the beany flavor of soy milk.

(409) The algal milk was then combined with additional sugar and vanilla extract and mixed until homogenous in a blender for 2-4 minutes. The mixture was placed in a pre-chilled ice cream maker

(Cuisinart) for 1-2 hours until the desired consistency was reached. A conventional recipe ice cream made with 325 grams of half and half, 220 grams of 2% milk and 1 egg yolk was prepared as a comparison. The conventional recipe ice cream had the consistency comparable to that of soft served ice cream, and was a rich tasting, smooth-textured ice cream. Although the ice cream made from algal milk lacked the overall creaminess and mouthfeel of the conventional recipe ice cream, the consistency and mouthfeel was comparable to a rich tasting ice milk. Overall, the use of algal milk in a frozen dessert application was successful: the frozen dessert algal milk produced was a lower fat alternative to a conventional ice cream.

#### (410) Orange Algal Beverage

(411) An orange flavored algal beverage was prepared using the following ingredients with the quantities in parenthesis: distilled water (879.51 grams); granulated sugar (30 grams); salt (1.9 grams); algal flour (50 grams); carrageenan (0.14 grams); FMC Viscarin 359 Stabilizer (0.75 grams); vanilla extract (6 grams); whey protein (Eggstend) (30 grams); and orange flavor (1.7 grams). The ingredients were combined and homogenized with a batch homogenizer for 1 pass at 300 bar. The orange algal beverage was chilled and then served. The beverage tasted similar to a dreamcicle and was very smooth and had a creamy mouthfeel, similar to whole milk although it only contained 2.5% fat by wet weight.

#### (412) Eggless Egg Nog

(413) An eggless egg nog was prepared using the following ingredients with the quantities in parenthesis: distilled water (842.5 grams); granulated sugar (50 grams); salt (2.3 grams); algal flour (50 grams); carrageenan (0.2 grams); FMC Viscarin 359 Stabilizer (1.0 gram); vanilla extract (3 grams); whey protein (Eggstend) (50 grams); and nutmeg (1 gram). The ingredients were combined and homogenized with a batch homogenizer for 1 pass at 300 bar. The egg nog was chilled and then served cold. The egg nog had the appearance and mouthfeel of a conventional eggnog, but the fat content (2.5% fat by wet weight) has been significantly reduced due to the lack of egg yolks and heavy cream in the recipe.

#### (414) Cheese Sauce

(415) A cheese sauce was prepared using the following ingredients with the percent of total weight in parenthesis: 40% algal flour slurry (65.9%); xanthan gum (0.22%); Pure flow starch (0.81%); water (26.6%); sugar (0.25%); salt (0.54%); 50% acetic acid (0.5%); enzyme modified cheese powder (5%). The ingredients were mixed together until smooth. This was a successful demonstration of the use of algal flour in a savory cheese sauce application.

#### (416) Algal Yogurts

(417) A yogurt was prepared using the following ingredients with the percent of total weight (500 grams) in parenthesis: algal flour (1.25%); skim milk (50%); sugar (1%); salt (0.1%); deionized water (47.15%) and starter culture (0.5%). The starter culture used was Euro Cuisine Yogurt Starter Culture which contains skim milk powder, sucrose, ascorbic acid, lactic bacteria (*L. bulgaricus*, *S. thermophilus* and *L. acidophilus*). All ingredients except for the starter culture were combined and heated to 185° F. for 5-10 minutes then cooled to 105-110° F. using an ice bath. The starter culture was then added to the cooled yogurt mixture and incubated in a Waring Pro YM 350 home use yogurt maker for approximately 8 hours. The yogurt was sour tasting, indicating that the fermentation process using the live starter culture was successful. The consistency of the yogurt was soft and a little thicker than an yogurt beverage.

(418) Additional experiments were performed on unflavored, non-fat yogurt and incorporating algal flour to determine the contributions to mouthfeel of the non-fat yogurt. Five percent (by weight) algal flour was blended into a unflavored, non-fat yogurt (Pavel) until smooth and well-incorporated. The yogurt was re-chilled and then served. The non-fat yogurt containing 5% algal flour, which now contains approximately 2.5% fat) had the mouthfeel that was as rich and creamy as a full fat unflavored yogurt (Pavel) control, which has a fat content of 3.5%.



(419) Algal Oil

(420) Solvent Extraction of Oil from Biomass

(421) Algal oil is extracted from microalgal biomass prepared as described in Examples 1-4 by drying the biomass using methods disclosed herein, disrupting the biomass using methods disclosed herein, and contacting the disrupted biomass with an organic solvent, e.g., hexane, for a period of time sufficient to allow the oil to form a solution with the hexane. The solution is then filtered and the hexane removed by rotoevaporation to recover the extracted oil.

(422) Solventless Extraction of Oil from Biomass

(423) Algal oil is extracted from the microalgal biomass prepared as described in Examples 1-4, drying the biomass, and physically disrupting the biomass in an oilseed press, wherein the algal oil becomes liberated from the biomass. The oil, thus separated from the disrupted biomass, is then recovered.

(424) Supercritical Fluid Extraction of Oil from Algal Biomass

(425) Microalgal oil was extracted from *Chlorella protothecoides* (UTEX 250) grown as described in Examples 1-4 using supercritical fluid extraction (SFE). A sample of the microalgal biomass (25.88 grams) was charged into an extraction vessel and CO<sub>2</sub> gas (at a selected pressure and temperature conditions) were passed through the vessel for a period of time until the desired total mass of gas has been passed through the vessel. The high pressure stream of gas and the extracted material was then passed through a pressure reduction valve into a collector containing the extractables (algal oil). After the desired amount of gas has flowed through the extraction vessel, the collector was removed. The material remaining in the vessel (or residual) was collected post extraction. 15.68 grams of algal oil was extracted and the residual weighed 10.2 grams. The residual comprised delipidated algal biomass and had a white, powdery appearance.

(426) The algal oil produced using SFE was analyzed for antioxidants (12.7 ppm tert-butylhydroquinone (TBHQ)), chlorophyll (1 ppm), free fatty acids (1.34%), Karl Fischer moisture (0.05), monoglycerides (0.04%), diglycerides (2.52%), phospholipids (none-below detection levels), tocopherols and sterols and tocotrienols using standard HPLC methods and the methods described in Example 8. The algal oil contained the following tocopherols and sterols: delta tocopherol (0.13 mg/100 g); gamma tocopherol (0.20 mg/g), alpha tocopherol (5.58 mg/100 mg); ergosterol (164 mg/100 g); campesterol (6.97 mg/100 g), stigmasterol (6.97 mg/100 g);  $\beta$ -sitosterol (5.98 mg/100 g); and 176 mg/100 g of other sterols. The algal oil also contained 0.24 mg/g alpha tocotrienol.

(427) Diversity of Lipid Chains in Algal Species

(428) Lipid samples from a subset of strains grown in Example 1 were analyzed for lipid profile using HPLC. Results are shown in FIG. 1.

Example 16

(429) Nutraceutical and Food Products Containing Algal Oil

(430) Algal Oil Capsules (Encapsulated Oil that has been Extracted from Algae (a) Via Solvent Extraction or (b) Via Non-Solvent Extraction)

(431) Complete protection system—Algal oil that provides naturally-occurring tocotrienols, tocopherols, carotenoids, Omega 3s and sterols. It offers a plant-based, non-animal alternative to fish oil use.

(432) TABLE-US-00044 TABLE 43 Ingredients of exemplary nutraceutical composition. Algal Oil Heart Health Capsules (Softgel) Amount per Ingredient (Trade name) Description Softgel (mg)  
DHA-S Oil Algal Oil DHA 35% 100 DHA 35 Phycosterols™—Heart Health Super Food Blend  
Pressed Algal Oil (from a 100 *Chlorella* species listed in Table 12) Omega 9 (as oleic acid) 70  
Omega 6 (as linoleic and 17 linolenic acid) lutein 0.0075 Plant Sterols Plant Sterol esters 400  
Coenzyme Q10 Coenzyme Q10 15 Vitamin E, oil USP BASF D-Alpha Tocopheryl 10 Bioperine  
Piper nigrum bioavailability 2.5 enhancer Excipients: Beeswax, lecithin and purified water  
Algal Oil (Oil that has been Extracted from Algae Either Via Solvent Extraction or Via Non-

Solvent Extraction)

(433) TABLE-US-00045 TABLE 44 Ingredients of exemplary nutraceutical composition. Algal Oil (Softgel) Amount per Ingredient Description Softgel (mg) Chlorella protothecoides Pressed Algal Oil 400 (UTEX 250) oil Omega 9 (as oleic acid) 280 Omega 6 (as linoleic and 68 linolenic acid) Vitamin E Acetate, oil D-Alpha Tocopheryl 10 USP BASF Acetate Excipients: Beeswax, lecithin, purified water

Brownies and Vanilla Cakes Containing Algal Oil

(434) Oil extracted from *Chlorella protothecoides* (UTEX 250) grown using the fermentation methods described in Example 4 was used in baked good applications. Yellow cake (Moist Deluxe, Duncan Hines) and brownies (Chocolate Chunk, Pillsbury) were produced using 1/3 cup of oil extracted from *Chlorella protothecoides* according to manufacturer's suggested instructions. The results of both the yellow cake and brownies were indistinguishable from yellow cake and brownies produced using vegetable oil and the same box mix.

Example 17

(435) Production of High Protein Algal Biomass

(436) Heterotrophic Cultivation of Microalgae with High Protein Content

(437) Heterotrophically produced *Chlorella protothecoides* (UTEX 250) was grown under nitrogen-rich conditions supplied by one or more of the following: yeast extract (organic nitrogen source), NH<sub>4</sub>OH and (NH<sub>4</sub>)<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, supplementing the medium described in Examples 2-4. Other than the culture media, the fermentation conditions were identical to the conditions described in Example 2. The high protein algal biomass was harvested after approximately 3-5 days of exponential growth, when it reached the desired culture density. Any of the above-described processing methods (algal flakes in Example 4, algal homogenate in Example 10, algal powder in Example 12 and algal flour in Example 13) can be applied to the high protein algal biomass.

(438) Proximate Analysis of Microalgal Biomass

(439) The high protein biomass was processed into algal flakes using methods described in Example 4. Both dried biomass, high lipid (Example 4) and high protein, were analyzed for moisture, fat, fiber, ash, crude protein and protein digestibility using methods in accordance with Official Methods of AOAC International. The results are summarized in Table 45 below.

(440) TABLE-US-00046 TABLE 45 Proximate analysis of microalgae with high protein content. AOAC High lipid High protein Analysis method # % by weight % by weight Moisture 930.15 5% 5% Fat 954.02 50% 15% Ash 942.05 2% 4% Crude protein 990.03 5% 50% Pepsin digestible 971.09 ND 37.5% (69.7% of protein crude protein is digestible) Fiber (crude) 991.43 2% 2% ND = not done

(441) Total carbohydrates were calculated by difference: 100% minus the known percentages from proximate analysis. Total carbohydrate by weight for the high lipid biomass was approximately 36% and total carbohydrate by weight for the high protein biomass was approximately 24%.

(442) The above crude fiber represents the amount of cellulose and lignin (among other components) in the biomass samples. Both biomass were subjected to soluble and insoluble fiber (together is the total dietary fiber) measurements, which is part of the carbohydrate component of the biomass, using methods in accordance with Official Methods of AOAC International (AOAC method 991.43). For the high lipid biomass, the soluble fiber was 19.58% and the insoluble fiber was 9.86% (total dietary fiber of 29.44%). For the high protein biomass, the soluble fiber was 10.31% and the insoluble fiber was 4.28% (total dietary fiber of 14.59%).

(443) Two samples (sample A and sample B) of the high protein biomass that were two lots of biomass grown as described above were also analyzed for chlorophyll, sterols, tocopherols and tocotrienols using the methods described in Example 8. The results for sample A were: chlorophyll (93.1 ppm); total sterols (1.299 g/100 g) including: cholesterol (1.05 mg/100 g); brassicasterol (301 mg/100 g); ergosterol (699 mg/100 g); campesterol (13.8 mg/100 g); stigmasterol (15.7 mg/100 g);

and  $\beta$ -sitosterol (3.72 mg/100 g); other sterols (265 mg/100 g); alpha tocopherol (0.18 mg/g); and alpha tocotrienol (0.03 mg/g). The results for sample B were: chlorophyll (152 ppm); total sterols (2.460 g/100 g) including: cholesterol (1.01 mg/100 g); brassicasterol (549 mg/100 g); ergosterol (1.39 g/100 g); campesterol (22.6 mg/100 g); stigmasterol (26.1 mg/100 g);  $\beta$ -sitosterol (2.52 mg/100 g); and other sterols (466 mg/100 g); total tocopherols (0.79 mg/g) including: alpha tocopherol (0.35 mg/g), gamma tocopherol (0.35 mg/g) and delta tocopherol (0.09 mg/g); and alpha tocotrienol (0.01 mg/g).

#### (444) Digestibility of Proteins in Algal Biomass

(445) Multiple lots of high protein and high lipid biomass (produced using methods described in Example 4) and high protein biomass were analyzed for digestibility using an in vitro digestibility assay (0.2% pepsin digestibility assay, AOAC Method number 971.09). For the high lipid biomass, the percent total crude protein ranged from 5.4% to 10.3%, with percent total digestible protein ranging from 46.4% to 58.6%. For the high protein biomass, the percent total crude protein ranged from 40.8% to 53.3%, with the percent total digestible protein ranging from 71.6% to 85.3%. The same digestibility assay was also performed on hexane-extracted biomeal (high lipid algal biomass after hexane-extraction of the algal oil). The percent total crude protein was approximately 11-12% for all lots tested, with percent total digestible protein ranging from 76.72% to 80.2%.

(446) When compared to whole bean soy flour that has a percent total crude protein of about 40.9% and 95.35% total digestible protein, the high protein algal biomass had a percent total digestible protein that was a little less than whole bean soy flour. Additional assays were performed on high protein algal biomass that had been processed so that the algal cells were predominantly lysed. These assays resulted in the percent total digestible protein to be comparable to that of whole bean soy flour (approximately 95% total digestible protein). Overall, the percent total crude protein and the percent total digestible protein levels of the high protein biomass are comparable to that of whole bean soy flour.

(447) The digestibility assay results of the hexane-extracted biomeal indicated that the biomeal can be a viable additive for animal feed. The biomeal had both residual protein and oil and had a percent total digestible protein level of approximately 80%.

#### Example 18

##### (448) Food Products Containing High Protein Algal Biomass

##### (449) Food Compositions Using High Protein Algal Biomass (Algal Flakes and Algal Homogenate)

(450) The high protein algal biomass used in the recipes below was produced with the methods described in Example 17 above. The algal biomass used in the recipes below came from *Chlorella protothecoides* UTEX 250, which contained approximately 51% protein by weight and is referred to below as high protein algal biomass and designated either as algal flakes or algal homogenate.

##### (451) Vegetarian Burger Patty

(452) This example compares vegetarian burger patties made by a conventional recipe, with high protein algal biomass, either algal flakes or algal homogenate (AH), replacing vegetarian protein sources (textured soy protein (TSP), wheat gluten and/or soy protein isolate (SPI)).

(453) TABLE-US-00047 TABLE 46 Conventional vegetarian burger patty recipe. Component Weight (g) % Fiber % Protein % Fat Water 62.0 62.0 0 0 0 TSP (Arcon 11.0 11.0 2.09 7.59 0.22 T U272) TSP (Arcon 10.0 10.0 1.9 6.90 0.20 T U218) Canola Oil 4.0 4.0 0 0 4.0 SPI 5.5 5.5 0 4.95 0.22 Wheat gluten 3.0 3.0 0 2.46 0.03 Nat. Veg. 2.0 2.0 0 0 0 Hamburger Flavor Sensirome Ultra 1.0 1.0 0 0 0 Vegetable Methylcellulose 1.0 1.0 0.09 0 0 Salt 0.5 0.5 0 0 0 Total 100 grams 100 4.08 21.90 4.67

(454) TABLE-US-00048 TABLE 47 Recipe for a vegetarian burger patty made with high protein algal flakes replacing the soy protein isolate (SPI), methylcellulose, and wheat gluten. Component Weight % % Fiber Protein % Fat Water 54.28 58.82 0 0 0 TSP (Arcon 11.0 11.92 2.26 8.22 0.24 T U272) TSP (Arcon 10.0 10.84 2.06 7.48 0.22 T U218) Canola Oil 4.0 4.33 0 0 4.33 SPI 0 0 0 0 0 High protein 9.5 10.29 4.12 5.18 0.51 algal flakes Wheat gluten 0 0 0 0 0 Nat. Veg. 2.0 2.17 0

0 0 Hamburger Flavor Sensirome Ultra 1.0 1.08 0 0 0 Vegetable Methylcellulose 0 0 0 0 Salt 0.5 0.54 0 0 0 Total 92.28 100 8.44 20.88 5.30

(455) TABLE-US-00049 TABLE 48 Recipe for a vegetarian burger patty made with high protein algal flakes replacing textured soy protein concentrate (TSP) and soy protein isolate. Weight % % Component (g) % Fiber Protein % Fat Water 57.5 49.57 0 0 0 TSP (Arcon T U272) 0 0 0 0 TSP (Arcon T U218) 0 0 0 0 0 Canola Oil 4.0 3.45 0 0 3.45 Soy Protein Isolate 0 0 0 0 0 High protein algal flakes 47.0 40.52 16.21 20.38 2.03 Wheat Gluten 3.0 2.59 0 2.12 0.03 Nat. Veg. 2.0 1.72 0 0 0 Hamburger Flavor Sensirome Ultra 1.0 0.86 0 0 0 Vegetable Methylcellulose 1.0 0.86 0.08 0 0 Salt 0.50 0.43 0 0 0 Total 116.0 100 16.29 22.50 5.50

(456) TABLE-US-00050 TABLE 49 Recipe for a vegetarian burger patty made with high protein algal homogenate (AH) replacing the soy protein isolate (SPI), methylcellulose, and wheat gluten. Weight % % Component (g) % Fiber Protein % Fat Water 62.0 62.0 0 0 0 TSP (Arcon T U272) 11.0 11.0 2.09 7.59 0.22 TSP (Arcon T U218) 10.0 10.0 1.90 6.90 0.20 Canola Oil 4.0 4.0 0 0 4.0 SPI 0 0 0 0 0 High Protein AH 9.5 9.5 3.80 4.78 0.48 Wheat gluten 0 0 0 0 0 Nat. Veg. 2.0 2.0 0 0 0 Hamburger Flavor Sensirome Ultra 1.0 1.0 0 0 0 Vegetable Methylcellulose 0 0 0 0 0 Salt 0.5 0.5 0 0 0 Total 100 100 7.79 19.27 4.90

(457) TABLE-US-00051 TABLE 50 Recipe for a vegetarian burger patty made with high protein algal homogenate replacing textured soy protein concentrate (TSP) and soy protein isolate. Weight % % Component (g) % Fiber Protein % Fat Water 52.570 47.33 0 0 0 TSP (Arcon T U272) 0 0 0 0 TSP (Arcon T U218) 0 0 0 0 0 Canola Oil 4.0 3.60 0 0 3.60 Soy Protein Isolate 0 0 0 0 0 High protein AH 47.0 42.32 16.93 21.28 2.12 Wheat Gluten 3.0 2.7 0 2.12 0.03 Nat. Veg. 2.0 1.8 0 0 0 Hamburger Flavor Sensirome Ultra 1.0 0.90 0 0 0 Vegetable Methylcellulose 1.0 0.90 0.08 0 0 Salt 0.50 0.43 0 0 0 Total 111.07 100 17.01 23.50 5.74

(458) In each case the cooking procedure was: 1. Weigh together the two textured soy proteins (if applicable). 2. In a stand-mixer bowl, add first portion of water (2.5-3 times weight of TSP and mix for 10 minutes. 3. Weigh soy protein concentrate, methylcellulose, wheat gluten, and algae biomass and dry blend together. 4. Add dry ingredients to stand-mixer. Add remaining water and mix for 5-10 minutes. 5. Weigh salt and flavors. Weigh oil. Add to mixer and mix for 5 minutes. 6. Form patties using mold (65-75 g per patty), cover and freeze.

(459) In samples where algal biomass (algal flakes and algal homogenate) replaced TSP, the patties were very sticky had relatively no structure when cooked. Addition of other binders such as oats, oat bran and brown rice flour produced a patty, when cooked, was firm in texture. Recipes where algal flakes replaced the soy protein isolate produced a patty that was softer, mushier and less textured than control. The patties containing algal homogenate that replaced soy protein isolate had a firmness and texture that was comparable to control. Overall, the vegetarian burger patty made with algal homogenate replacing soy protein isolate was the most successful of the recipes tested and produced a patty that was comparable to the vegetarian control patty, but with almost two times more dietary fiber.

(460) Protein Bar

(461) The following example compares a conventional protein bar, with high protein algal biomass, either algal flakes or algal homogenate (AH), replacing the conventional protein sources (soy protein isolate (SPI) and milk protein concentrate (MPC)).

(462) TABLE-US-00052 TABLE 51 Conventional protein bar recipe. Weight % % Component (g) % Fiber Protein % Fat Corn syrup 63/43 53.0 53.7 0 0 0 Brown Rice Flour 8.3 8.41 3.15 0 0 Soy Protein Isolate 9.35 9.47 0 8.24 0 Milk Protein Conc. 9.35 9.47 0 7.67 0.14 Cocoa Powder, Alkalized 8.0 8.11 2.59 1.824 0.89 Non-fat Dry Milk 7.0 7.09 0 2.483 0 Chocolate Flavor 0.5 0.51 0 0 0 Vanilla Flavor 0.4 0.41 0 0 0 Glycerine (99.5% USP) 2.3 2.33 0 0 0 Vitamin Blend 0.49 0.5 0 0 0 Total 98.69 100 5.75 20.22 1.03

(463) TABLE-US-00053 TABLE 52 Recipe for protein bars made with high protein algal flakes replacing SPI and MPC. Weight % % Component (g) % Fiber Protein % Fat Corn syrup 63/43 49.7

52.21 0 0 0 High protein algal flakes 34.0 35.72 14.29 17.97 1.79 Cocoa Powder, Alkalized 8.0  
8.40 2.69 1.89 0.92 Chocolate Flavor 0.47 0.49 0 0 0 Vanilla Flavor 0.375 0.39 0 0 0 Glycerine  
(99.5% USP) 2.16 2.27 0 0 0 Vitamin Blend 0.49 0.51 0 0 0 Total 95.20 100 16.98 19.86 2.71  
(464) TABLE-US-00054 TABLE 53 Recipe for protein bars made with high protein algal  
homogenate (AH) replacing SPI and MPC. Weight % % Component (g) % Fiber Protein % Fat  
Corn syrup 63/43 48.0 51.4 0 0 0 High Protein AH 34.0 36.41 14.56 18.31 1.82 Cocoa Powder, 8.0  
8.57 2.741 1.928 0.942 Alkalized Chocolate Flavor 0.47 0.48 0 0 0 Vanilla Flavor 0.36 0.39 0 0 0  
Glycerine 2.080 2.23 0 0 0 (99.5% USP) Vitamin Blend 0.49 0.52 0 0 0 Total 93.38 100 17.31  
20.24 2.76

(465) In each case the cooking procedure was: 1. Blend all syrup ingredients. 2. Heat on stovetop to  
190° F. and hold for 10 minutes with the lid on. Stir occasionally. 3. Hold off heat for 10 minutes.  
Cool to about 140° F. 4. Combine with dry ingredients. 5. Portion into slabs and let set up  
overnight. 6. Cut into bars, coat with compound coating as desired and package.

(466) Overall, the protein bar made with the high protein algal homogenate showed slightly better  
binding compared to the protein bar made with the algal flakes. Also, the protein bar made with the  
algal homogenate required the least amount of corn syrup to bind the ingredients together. The  
protein bar made with the high protein algal homogenate was the more successful composition  
compared to the conventional protein bar: for comparable amount of protein and fat, it contained  
about 3 times more dietary fiber.

(467) Chocolate Nutritional Beverage (Meal Replacement)

(468) The following example compares a conventional chocolate flavored, nutritional beverage,  
with chocolate nutritional beverages made with either high protein algal flakes or high protein algal  
homogenate (AH), replacing the conventional protein sources (soy protein isolate (SPI) and milk  
protein concentrate (MPC)).

(469) TABLE-US-00055 TABLE 54 Recipe for the conventional chocolate nutritional beverage.  
Component Weight (g) % Sugar % Fiber % Protein % Fat Water (filtered) 908.0 72.99 0 0 0 0  
Sugar (granulated) 95.0 7.637 7.64 0 0 0 Corn Syrup 70.0 5.627 1.24 0 0 0 Maltodextrin 60.0 4.823  
0 0 0 0 Milk Protein Isolate 44.0 3.53 0 0 2.86 0 Canola Oil 29.0 2.33 0 0 0 2.33 Cocoa Powder  
15.0 1.206 0 0.39 0.27 0.13 Soy Protein Isolate 11.5 0.924 0 0 0.8 0.04 Disodium Phosphate 2.0  
0.161 0 0 0 0 Lecithin 1.7 0.137 0 0 0 0 Stabilizer Blend 2.0 0.161 0 0 0 0 Flavor, vanilla 2.0 0.161  
0 0 0 0 Flavor, chocolate 2.0 0.161 0 0 0 0 Vitamin blend 1.8 0.145 0 0 0 0 Total 1244 100 8.88  
0.39 3.93 2.5

(470) TABLE-US-00056 TABLE 55 Recipe for the chocolate nutritional beverage made with algal  
flakes replacing SPI, maltodextrin and milk protein isolate. Component Weight (g) % Sugar %  
Fiber % Protein % Fat Water (filtered) 910.0 74.959 0 0 0 0 Sugar (granulated) 92.5 7.619 7.62 0 0  
0 Corn Syrup 70.0 5.766 1.27 0 0 0 High protein algal flakes 87.0 7.166 0 2.87 3.6 0 Canola Oil  
28.0 2.306 0 0 0 2.31 Cocoa Powder 15.0 1.236 0 0.4 0.28 0.14 Disodium Phosphate 2.0 0.165 0 0  
0 0 Lecithin 1.7 0.14 0 0 0 0 Stabilizer Blend 2.0 0.165 0 0 0 0 Flavor, vanilla 2.0 0.165 0 0 0 0  
Flavor, chocolate 2.0 0.165 0 0 0 0 Vitamin blend 1.8 0.148 0 0 0 0 Total 1214 100 8.89 3.27 3.88  
2.45

(471) TABLE-US-00057 TABLE 56 Recipe for chocolate nutritional beverage made with high  
protein algal homogenate (AH) replacing SPI, maltodextrin and milk protein isolate. Component  
Weight (g) % Sugar % Fiber % Protein % Fat Water (filtered) 910.0 74.959 0 0 0 0 Sugar  
(granulated) 92.5 7.619 7.62 0 0 0 Corn Syrup 70.0 5.766 1.27 0 0 0 High protein AH 87.0 7.166 0  
2.87 3.6 0 Canola Oil 28.0 2.306 0 0 0 2.31 Cocoa Powder 15.0 1.236 0 0.4 0.28 0.14 Disodium  
Phosphate 2.0 0.165 0 0 0 0 Lecithin 1.7 0.14 0 0 0 0 Stabilizer Blend 2.0 0.165 0 0 0 0 Flavor,  
vanilla 2.0 0.165 0 0 0 0 Flavor, chocolate 2.0 0.165 0 0 0 0 Vitamin blend 1.8 0.148 0 0 0 0 Total  
1214 100 8.89 3.27 3.88 2.45

(472) The high protein algal homogenate produced a nutritional beverage that was thicker in body  
when compared to the conventional recipe beverage. The high protein algal flakes produced a

nutritional beverage that was thinner than the control beverage. Overall, the beverage containing high protein algal homogenate was more successful in this application, producing a thick nutritional beverage with great opacity. The nutritional beverage made with algal homogenate was comparable to the conventional beverage in sugar, fat and protein levels, while containing almost ten times more fiber.

#### Example 19

##### (473) Genotyping to Identify Other Microalgae Strains Suitable for Use as Food Genotyping of Algae

(474) Genomic DNA was isolated from algal biomass as follows. Cells (approximately 200 mg) were centrifuged from liquid cultures 5 minutes at 14,000×g. Cells were then resuspended in sterile distilled water, centrifuged 5 minutes at 14,000×g and the supernatant discarded. A single glass bead ~2 mm in diameter was added to the biomass and tubes were placed at -80° C. for at least 15 minutes. Samples were removed and 150 µl of grinding buffer (1% Sarkosyl, 0.25 M Sucrose, 50 mM NaCl, 20 mM EDTA, 100 mM Tris-HCl, pH 8.0, RNase A 0.5 ug/ul) was added. Pellets were resuspended by vortexing briefly, followed by the addition of 40 ul of 5M NaCl. Samples were vortexed briefly, followed by the addition of 66 µl of 5% CTAB (Cetyl trimethylammonium bromide) and a final brief vortex. Samples were next incubated at 65° C. for 10 minutes after which they were centrifuged at 14,000×g for 10 minutes. The supernatant was transferred to a fresh tube and extracted once with 300 µl of Phenol:Chloroform:Isoamyl alcohol 12:12:1, followed by centrifugation for 5 minutes at 14,000×g. The resulting aqueous phase was transferred to a fresh tube containing 0.7 vol of isopropanol (~190 µl), mixed by inversion and incubated at room temperature for 30 minutes or overnight at 4° C. DNA was recovered via centrifugation at 14,000×g for 10 minutes. The resulting pellet was then washed twice with 70% ethanol, followed by a final wash with 100% ethanol. Pellets were air dried for 20-30 minutes at room temperature followed by resuspension in 50 µl of 10 mM TrisCl, 1 mM EDTA (pH 8.0).

(475) Five µl of total algal DNA, prepared as described above, was diluted 1:50 in 10 mM Tris, pH 8.0. PCR reactions, final volume 20 µl, were set up as follows. Ten µl of 2×iProof HF master mix (BIO-RAD) was added to 0.4 µl primer SZ02613 (5'-TGTTGAAGAATGAGCCGGCGAC-3' (SEQ ID NO:24) at 10 mM stock concentration). This primer sequence runs from position 567-588 in Gen Bank accession no. L43357 and is highly conserved in higher plants and algal plastid genomes. This was followed by the addition of 0.4 µl primer SZ02615 (5'-CAGTGAGCTATTACGCACTC-3' (SEQ ID NO:25) at 10 mM stock concentration). This primer sequence is complementary to position 1112-1093 in Gen Bank accession no. L43357 and is highly conserved in higher plants and algal plastid genomes. Next, 5 µl of diluted total DNA and 3.2 µl dH.sub.2O were added. PCR reactions were run as follows: 98° C., 45"; 98° C., 8"; 53° C., 12"; 72° C., 20" for 35 cycles followed by 72° C. for 1 min and holding at 25° C. For purification of PCR products, 20 µl of 10 mM Tris, pH 8.0, was added to each reaction, followed by extraction with 40 µl of Phenol:Chloroform:isoamyl alcohol 12:12:1, vortexing and centrifuging at 14,000×g for 5 minutes. PCR reactions were applied to 5-400 columns (GE Healthcare) and centrifuged for 2 minutes at 3,000×g. Purified PCR products were subsequently TOPO cloned into PCR8/GW/TOPO and positive clones selected for on LB/Spec plates. Purified plasmid DNA was sequenced in both directions using M13 forward and reverse primers. Sequence alignments and unrooted trees were generated using Geneious DNA analysis software. Sequences from strains 1-23 (designated in Example 1, Table 1) are listed as SEQ ID NOs: 1-23 in the attached Sequence Listing.

##### (476) Genomic DNA Analysis of 23S rRNA from 9 Strains of *Chlorella protothecoides*

(477) Genomic DNA from 8 strains of *Chlorella protothecoides* (UTEX 25, UTEX 249, UTEX 250, UTEX 256, UTEX 264, UTEX 411, SAG 211 10d, CCAP 211/17, and CCAP 211/8d) was isolated and genomic DNA analysis of 23S rRNA was performed according to the methods described above. All strains of *Chlorella protothecoides* tested were identical in sequence except for UTEX 25. Sequences for all eight strains are listed as SEQ ID NOs: 26 and 27 in the attached

#### Sequence Listing.

(478) Genotyping Analysis of Commercially Purchased *Chlorella* Samples

(479) Three commercially purchased *Chlorella* samples, *Chlorella regularis* (New Chapter, 390 mg/gelcap), Whole Foods Broken Cell Wall *Chlorella* (Whole Foods, 500 mg/pressed tablet) and NutriBiotic CGF *Chlorella* (NutriBiotic, 500 mg/pressed tablet), were genotyped using the methods described above. Approximately 200 mg of each commercially purchased *Chlorella* samples were resuspended and sterile distilled water for genomic DNA isolation.

(480) The resulting PCR products were isolated and cloned into vectors and sequenced using M13 forward and reverse primers. The sequences were compared to known sequences using a BLAST search.

(481) Comparison of 23s rRNA DNA sequences revealed that two out of the three commercially purchased *Chlorella* samples had DNA sequences matching *Lyngbya aestuarii* present (Whole Foods Broken Wall *Chlorella* and NutriBiotic CGF). *Lyngbya aestuarii* is a marine-species cyanobacteria. These results show that some commercially available *Chlorella* contain other species of contaminating microorganisms, including organisms from genera such as *Lyngbya* that are known to produce toxins (see for example Teneva et. al, Environmental Toxicology, 18(1)1, pp. 9-20 (2003); Matthew et al., J Nat Prod., 71(6): pp. 1113-6 (2008); and Carmichael et al., Appl Environ Microbiol, 63(8): pp. 3104-3110 (1997)).

#### Example 20

(482) Color Mutants of Microalgal Biomass Suitable for Use as Food

(483) Chemical Mutagenesis to Generate Color Mutants

(484) *Chlorella protothecoides* (UTEX 250) was grown according to the methods and conditions described in Example 1. Chemical mutagenesis was performed on the algal strain using N-methyl-N'-nitro-N-nitroguanidine (NTG). The algal culture was subjected to the mutagen (NTG) and then selected through rounds of reisolation on 2.0% glucose agar plates. The colonies were screened for color mutants. *Chlorella protothecoides* (wildtype) appears to be a golden color when grown heterotrophically. The screen produced one strain that appeared white in color on the agar plate. This color mutant was named 33-55 (deposited on Oct. 13, 2009 in accordance with the Budapest Treaty at the American Type Culture Collection at 10801 University Boulevard, Manassas, VA 20110-2209 with a Patent Deposit Designation of PTA-10397). Another colony was also isolated and went through three rounds of reisolation to confirm that this mutation was stable. This mutant appeared to be light yellow in color on the agar plate and was named 25-32 (deposited on Oct. 13, 2009 in accordance with the Budapest Treaty at the American Type Culture Collection at 10801 University Boulevard, Manassas, VA 20110-2209 with a Patent Deposit Designation of PTA-10396).

(485) Lipid Profile of *Chlorella protothecoides* 33-55

(486) *Chlorella protothecoides* 33-55 and the parental *Chlorella protothecoides* (UTEX 250) were grown according to the methods and conditions described in Example 1. The percent lipid (by dry cell weight) was determined for both strains: *Chlorella protothecoides* 33-55 was at 68% lipid and the parental strain was at 62% lipid. The lipid profiles were determined for both strains and were as follows (expressed as area %): *Chlorella protothecoides* 33-55, C14:0 (0.81); C16:0 (10.35); C16:1 (0.20); C18:0 (4.09); C18:1 (72.16); C18:2 (10.60); C18:3 (0.10); and others (1.69); for the parental strain, C14:0 (0.77); C16:0 (9.67); C16:1 (0.22); C18:0 (4.73); C18:1 (71.45); C18:2 (10.99); C18:3 (0.14); and others (2.05).

#### Example 21

(487) Cellulosic Feedstock for the Cultivation of Microalgal Biomass Suitable for Use as Food

(488) In order to evaluate if *Chlorella protothecoides* (UTEX 250) was able to utilize a non-food carbon source, cellulosic materials (exploded corn stover) was prepared for use as a carbon source for heterotrophic cultivation of *Chlorella protothecoides* that is suitable for use in any of the food applications described above in the preceeding Examples.

(489) Wet, exploded corn stover material was prepared by the National Renewable Energy Laboratory (Golden, CO) by cooking corn stover in a 1.4% sulfuric acid solution and dewatering the resultant slurry. Using a Mettler Toledo Moisture analyzer, the dry solids in the wet corn stover were determined to be 24%. A 100 g wet sample was resuspended in deionized water to a final volume of 420 ml and the pH was adjusted to 4.8 using 10 N NaOH. Celluclast™ (Novozymes) (a cellulase) was added to a final concentration of 4% and the resultant slurry incubated with shaking at 50° C. for 72 hours. The pH of this material was then adjusted to 7.5 with NaOH (negligible volume change), filter sterilized through a 0.22 um filter and stored at -20° C. A sample was reserved for determination of glucose concentration using a hexokinase based kit from Sigma, as described below.

(490) Glucose concentrations were determined using Sigma Glucose Assay Reagent #G3293. Samples, treated as outlined above, were diluted 400 fold and 40 µl was added to the reaction. The corn stover cellulosic preparation was determined to contain approximately 23 g/L glucose.

(491) After enzymatic treatment and saccharification of cellulose to glucose, xylose, and other monosaccharide sugars, the material prepared above was evaluated as a feedstock for the growth of *Chlorella protothecoides* (UTEX 250) using the medium described in Example 1. Varying concentrations of cellulosic sugars mixed with pure glucose were tested (0, 12.5, 25, 50 and 100% cellulosic sugars). Cells were incubated in the dark on the varying concentrations of cellulosic sugars at 28° C. with shaking (300 rpm). Growth was assessed by measurement of absorbance at 750 nm in a UV spectrophotometer. *Chlorella protothecoides* cultures grew on the corn stover material prepared with Celluclast, including media conditions in which 100% of fermentable sugar was cellulosic-derived. Similar experiments were also performed using sugarbeet pulp treated with Accellerase as the cellulosic feedstock. Like the results obtained with corn stover material, all of the *Chlorella protothecoides* cultures were able to utilize the cellulosic-derived sugar as a carbon source.

(492) PCT Patent application No.: PCT/US2007/001319, filed Jan. 19, 2007, entitled "Nutraceutical Compositions from Microalgae and Related Methods of Production and Administration" is hereby incorporated in its entirety for all purposes. PCT Patent application No.: PCT/US2007/001653, filed Jan. 19, 2007, entitled "Microalgae-Derived Composition for Improving Health and Appearance of Skin" is hereby incorporated in its entirety for all purposes. PCT Patent application No.: PCT/US2008/065563, filed Jun. 2, 2008, entitled "Production of Oil in Microorganisms" is hereby incorporated in its entirety for all purposes. U.S. Provisional Patent application No. 61/043,318, filed Apr. 8, 2008, entitled "Fractionation of Oil-Bearing Microbial Biomass," U.S. Provisional Patent application No. 61/043,620, filed Apr. 9, 2008, entitled "Direct Chemical Modification of Microbial Biomass," and PCT Patent Application No. PCT/US10/31108, filed Apr. 14, 2010, entitled "Methods of Microbial Oil Extraction and Separation" are each incorporated by reference in their entirety for all purposes.

(493) All references cited herein, including patents, patent applications, and publications, are hereby incorporated by reference in their entireties, whether previously specifically incorporated or not. The publications mentioned herein are cited for the purpose of describing and disclosing reagents, methodologies and concepts that may be used in connection with the present invention. Nothing herein is to be construed as an admission that these references are prior art in relation to the inventions described herein.

(494) Although this invention has been described in connection with specific embodiments thereof, it will be understood that it is capable of further modifications. This application is intended to cover any variations, uses, or adaptations of the invention following, in general, the principles of the invention and including such departures from the present disclosure as come within known or customary practice within the art to which the invention pertains and as may be applied to the essential features hereinbefore set forth.



## Claims

1. A microalgal flour, which comprises microalgal biomass in the form of a powder, wherein: the microalgal biomass comprises at least 40% protein by dry weight and less than 20% of triglyceride oil by dry weight; the microalgal biomass is heterotrophically cultured and processed under good manufacturing practice (GMP) conditions; the microalgal biomass is a color mutant with reduced color pigmentation compared to the strain from which it was derived; the microalgal biomass comprises a chlorophyll content of less than 200 ppm; the microalgal biomass is *Chlorella*; and the microalgal biomass is in the form of whole cells.
  2. The microalgal flour of claim 1, wherein the microalgal biomass comprises at least 10% dietary fiber by weight.
  3. The microalgal flour of claim 1, wherein the protein is at least 40% digestible crude protein.
  4. The microalgal flour of claim 1, wherein the microalgal biomass is *Chlorella protothecoides*.
  5. The microalgal flour of claim 1, wherein the microalgal biomass comprises no more than a single strain of microalgae.
  6. The microalgal flour of claim 1, wherein the microalgal biomass comprises a chlorophyll content of less than 2 ppm.
  7. The microalgal flour of claim 6, wherein the microalgal biomass lacks visible green or yellow color.
  8. A food composition formed by combining the microalgal flour of claim 1 with at least one other edible ingredient.
  9. The food composition of claim 8 that is a vegetarian meat substitute, protein bar, or nutritional beverage.
-